VOLUME II

of

Developing Interactional Listening Strategies in a FL: A Study of Two Classroom Approaches

Vanessa Luk
Page numbers 648 & 755 missing in original.

PhD Thesis Digitisation Project
APPENDICES
List of Appendices

I. Description of the cognitive strategies identified in O'Malley, Chamot, Stewner-Manzanares, Kupper and Russo (1985b)

II. TEAM listening test - Dictation

III. Teaching procedures taken in the first training session and in the other sessions

IV. Sentences from jigsaw speaking activity

V. Guidance worksheet

VI. Pronunciation worksheet

VII. Guidance checklist

VIII. Pronunciation checklist

IX. Test Task (1) - Tai Tu

X. Test Task (2) - Marathon

XI. Test Task (3) - Silver Island

XII. Questionnaire used in retrospection interviews

XIII. Explanation of the categories of listener utterances

XIV. (i) GG - Pre- and post-course listening scores
      (ii) CG - Pre- and post-course listening scores

XV. Raw figures of Audio Pairs' time taken, listener utterances and information supplied in Tai Tu

XVI. Amount of information supplied by speakers of the Audio Pairs in Tai Tu

XVII. Tai Tu transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed maps of the Audio Pairs
      (i) G1(a)
      (ii) G1(b)
      (iii) G2(a)
      (iv) G2(b)
XVIII. Raw figures of Video Pairs' time taken, listener utterances and information supplied in Tai Tu

XIX. Amount of information supplied by speakers of the Video Pairs in Tai Tu

XX. Raw figures of Video Pairs' time taken, listener utterances and information supplied in Marathon

XXI. Amount of information supplied by speakers of the Video Pairs in Marathon

XXII. Raw figures of Video Pairs' time taken, listener utterances and information supplied in Silver Island

XXIII. Amount of information supplied by speakers of the Video Pairs in Silver Island

XXIV. Percentages of listener utterances, time taken on task, listener utterances produced and information supplied in the three tasks separately and the means of these measures in the three combined

XXV. Categories of communicative outcome in Yule, Powers and Macdonald (1992)

XXVI. (i) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of GL1 in Tai Tu
(ii) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of GL1 in Marathon
(iii) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of GL1 in Silver Island

XXVII. (i) First retrospection interview of GL1
(ii) Second retrospection interview of GL1

XXVIII. (i) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of GL2 in Tai Tu
(ii) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of GL2 in Marathon
(iii) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed
map of GL2 in Silver Island

XXIX. (i) First retrospection interview of GL2
(ii) Second retrospection interview of GL2

XXX. (i) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of GL3 in Tai Tu
(ii) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of GL3 in Marathon
(iii) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of GL3 in Silver Island

XXXI. (i) First retrospection interview of GL3
(ii) Second retrospection interview of GL3

XXXII. (i) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of CL1 in Tai Tu
(ii) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of CL1 in Marathon
(iii) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of CL1 in Silver Island.

XXXIII. (i) First retrospection interview of CL1
(ii) Second retrospection interview of CL1

XXXIV. (i) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of CL2 in Tai Tu
(ii) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of CL2 in Marathon
(iii) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of CL2 in Silver Island

XXXV. (i) First retrospection interview of CL2
(ii) Second retrospection interview of CL2

XXXVI. (i) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of CL3 in Tai Tu
(ii) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of CL3 in Marathon
(iii) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of CL3 in Silver Island

XXXVII. (i) First retrospection interview of CL3
(ii) Second retrospection interview of CL3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| XXXVIII. | (i) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of CL4 in Tai Tu 772  
(ii) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of CL4 in Marathon 783  
(iii) Transcripts with categories of listener utterances and completed map of CL4 in Silver Island 796 |
| XXXIX. | (i) First retrospection interview of CL4 807  
(ii) Second retrospection interview of CL4 809 |
| XXXX. | The learning styles and relevant activities of students from China in Melton (1990) 811 |
Appendix I

Descriptions of the cognitive strategies identified in O’Malley, Chamot, Stewner-Manzanares, Küpper and Russo 1985b: 33-34

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cognitive Strategies</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Repetition</td>
<td>Imitating a language model, including overt practice and silent rehearsal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed physical response</td>
<td>Relating new information to physical actions, as with directives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resourcing</td>
<td>Using target language reference materials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grouping</td>
<td>Recording or reclassifying and perhaps labelling the material to be learned based on common attributes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note-taking</td>
<td>Writing down the main idea, important points, outline or summary of information presented orally or in writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deduction</td>
<td>Consciously applying rules to produce or understand the second language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recombination</td>
<td>Constructing a meaningful sentence or larger language sequence by combining known elements in a new way.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imagery</td>
<td>Relating new information to visual concepts in memory via familiar, easily retrievable visualizations, phrases or locations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditory representation</td>
<td>Retention of the sound or similar sound for a word, phrase or longer language sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key word</td>
<td>Remembering a new word in L2 by (1) identifying a familiar word in L1 that sounds like or otherwise resembles the new word, and (2) generating easily recalled images of some relationship between the new word.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix II

TEAM Listening Test - Dictation

1. Listening to a foreign language is demanding.
2. People used to think students just picked it up.
3. Their improvement was assumed to be inevitable.
4. But this apparently natural process was an illusion.
5. There are several snags to be overcome.
6. First, students are used to slow teacher talk.
7. But that is not how native users interact.
8. Secondly, most learners have heard only a single English accent.
9. In fact you find a wide range of accents anywhere.
10. Native speakers are also less precise than foreigners expect.
11. They swallow some words and fuse others.
12. So the result is a jumble that confuses the listener.
Appendix III

Teaching procedures taken in the first training session and in the other sessions

1. Teacher asks students form a group for jigsaw speaking.

2. After students have finished, teacher discusses their problems and distributes worksheet based on the jigsaw speaking video that they are going to watch.

3. Teacher gives explanation of the categories on the worksheet and tells students what they should do with their worksheet.

4. Teacher plays the video while students work on their worksheets.

5. Teacher plays the video again so students can check what they have missed.

6. Teacher checks and analyses answers with students, discusses any other problems of pronunciation or possible alternatives of interactional listening strategies (according to students' group classification) that students can think of in connection with what they have watched.

7. Teacher distributes the GG/CG checklist, which includes examples taken from the video as well as other examples of interactional listening strategies or pronunciation errors.

8. Teacher goes through the checklist with students and discusses possible alternatives; students can write them down in their checklists. If necessary, teacher demonstrates correct pronunciation or gives examples to show how a strategy is used.

9. Teacher asks students to group in pairs for the practice tasks and asks students to use the checklist for reference.

10. For each practice task, teacher goes round to each pair to listen to how they are getting on with the tasks and takes note of the mistakes that students have made.

11. After each practice task, teacher discusses problems and mistakes that students have made. In CG, teacher asks students to raise their own pronunciation problems and discusses with the class. In GG, teacher talks about possible alternatives of strategies when communication problems are encountered.
Appendix IV

Sentences from jigsaw speaking activity

1. Queen Elizabeth II is the largest passenger ship in the world.
2. She can carry about 2,000 people.
3. They all have beautiful cabins to sleep in.
4. The largest is about ten metres by eight.
5. It is four times more expensive than the smallest.
6. There are a lot of sports and games to play on the ship.
7. There are also dances and discos in the evening.
8. They are opened for all who want to participate.
9. It must be very nice to travel on her.
Appendix V

Guidance Worksheet

Identify the following problems which have taken place in the video that you are going to watch and tick (v) the appropriate column. Some stretches of text may contain ONE or MORE problem points.

The organisation part: 5 minutes.

Note: A and B do not represent the same speakers in each stretch of text.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stretch of Text</th>
<th>for clarification</th>
<th>for confirmation</th>
<th>for indication of comprehension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Request</td>
<td>Specific Request</td>
<td>Approximating/Rephrasing Speaker’s Message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: ...because I got a sentence, there are also dance and disco in the evening.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B: Uh?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: She, I think, it mean ship.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B: Ship?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: Yeah, I think. She can carry about 2,000 people.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C: Okay?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: My sentence is Q.E.II is the largest, uh, passenger ship in the word. (voices)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: Q.E.II...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B: is the largest?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: They must be nice to work on her.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B: To work?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: On her.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C: On her?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: On her.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: The largest is...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B: The what?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A: The largest is ten metre eight.
B: By eight? Number eight?

The dictation part: 5 minutes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stretch of Text</th>
<th>for clarification</th>
<th>for confirmation</th>
<th>for indication of comprehension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A: People or passenger?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B: 2,000 people.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C: People.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: The largest is, the largest is about 10 metre by eight.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B: By?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: By eight.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: It is four times more expensive.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B: It is?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: Four times more expensive.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: They are open all who want to participate.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B: Open on all?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: Who want.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B: Who want?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A: You spell 'open'.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B: O-P-E-N-E-D.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C: Open!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix VI

Pronunciation Worksheet

Identify the following problems on the video tape that you are going to watch and tick (/) the appropriate column. Some stretch of text may contain ONE or MORE problem points.

The organisation part: 5 minutes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stretch of Text</th>
<th>Word Stress</th>
<th>/s/ vs /ʃ/</th>
<th>Dropping of final consonant and plural/3rd person endings</th>
<th>Dropping of /l/ before consonant</th>
<th>Aspiration of /p/, /t/, /k/ and /d/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-They all have a beautiful cabin to sleep in.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-...because I got a sentence. There are also dance and disco in the evening.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-She, uh, can carry about 2,000 people. She, I think, it mean ship.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-My sentence is Q.E.II is the largest, uh,passenger ship in world.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-It is four times more expensive than...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-They must (murmur) nice... they must be nice to work on her.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-There are open to want to participate.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-The largest is ten metre by eight.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The dictation part: 5 minutes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stretch of Text</th>
<th>Word Stress</th>
<th>/s/ vs /ʃ/</th>
<th>Dropping of final consonant and plural/3rd person endings</th>
<th>Dropping of /l/ before consonant</th>
<th>Aspiration of /p/, /t/, /k/ and /d/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-people or passenger?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-...to play on the ship.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-There are also dances.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-You spell `open'.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix VII

Guidance Checklist

For Clarification:

1. making general requests (i.e. the problem points are not specified.)

"Uh?"
"Huh?"
"Sir/Madam?"
"Excuse me?" / "Pardon (me)?"
"What?"
"What do you mean?"
"I don't know what you mean?"
"Could you please repeat that?"
"Could you please repeat what you have just said?"
"Could you say that again?"

2. Making specific requests (i.e. the problem points are specified.)

"The what?"
"Could you spell X?" (X is a word)
"What does X mean?" / "What is the meaning of X?" (X can be a word or phrase)
"Where do I go from here?"
"Do I turn left or right?"
"Could you explain this more clearly to me?"

For Confirmation:

1. approximating / rephrasing the speaker’s message

"Do you mean...?"
- They’re having a sale in M and S?
- Do you mean they will sell things cheaper?

2. repeating the speaker’s message

- on her.
- on her?
- You turn left.
- I turn left?
For Indication of Comprehension:

Explicit -

"Okay."
"Ah! Huh, huh."
"Yeah, yeah."
"Yes."
"I see."
"Got it."
"Uhuh."

(These may be accompanied by gestures (e.g. head nodding) which may denote implicit indication of comprehension or the listener may carry on what he has been doing.)
Appendix VIII

Pronunciation Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word Stress</th>
<th>/s/ vs /ʃ/ and</th>
<th>Final Consonant Plural/3rd Person Endings</th>
<th>/l/ before Consonant</th>
<th>Aspiration of /p/, /t/, /k/ and /d/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cabin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she</td>
<td></td>
<td>times</td>
<td>world</td>
<td>play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ship</td>
<td></td>
<td>metres</td>
<td>also</td>
<td>times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>eight</td>
<td></td>
<td>dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>want</td>
<td></td>
<td>open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>work</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix IX  Test Task (I) - Tai Tu

Map 1

TAI TU

Listener's instructions

The map you have in front of you shows part of the city centre of Tai Tu, in the Far East. Your partner will explain the route for a tour of the city that you are going to do tomorrow. You are staying at the hotel in the centre of the map, and the tour will begin and end there.

As you listen, use the pen to mark in the route that the tour will take.

Your partner’s map has the same basic layout as yours, but you will find that some details are different. You will need to be careful when you have doubts about what he/she means.

YOUR PARTNER MUST NOT LOOK AT YOUR MAP UNTIL YOU HAVE FINISHED THE TASK.

Good luck!

Map 1

TAI TU

Speaker's instructions

The map you have in front of you shows part of the city centre of Tai Tu, in the Far East. As you will see, a dotted line has been marked on some of the streets, showing the route for a tour of the city.

What you have to do is to describe the tour route to your partner, who will be taking the tour tomorrow. He/she is staying at the hotel in the middle of the map, where the tour begins and ends.

As you describe the route, your partner has to draw it on his/her map - which is slightly different from yours. You will need to be careful when your partner has doubts about what you mean.

YOU MUST NOT LOOK AT THE PROJECTED MAP UNTIL YOU HAVE FINISHED THE TASK.

Good luck!
MAP 1

Tai Tu city tour

Speaker's map

Arrows on map indicate position of entrances to places of interest.

© 1964 SED Listening Comprehension project / AJ Lynch

474
Map 2 - MARATHON

Listener’s instructions

Your map shows the layout of a park, with a main road on each side and a number of gates into the park (marked with a G). Inside the park you have grassy areas, various facilities and the pathways between them.

Your partner is organising the next city Marathon race. The last stage of the race will be in the park. Listen as he/she explains the route the runners are to take along the pathways in the park.

Mark the route on your map.

Your partner’s map has the same basic layout as yours, but you will find that some details are different. You will need to be careful when you have doubts about what he/she means.

YOUR PARTNER MUST NOT LOOK AT YOUR MAP UNTIL YOU HAVE FINISHED THE TASK.

Map 2

MARATHON

Speaker’s instructions

Your map shows the layout of a park, with a main road on each side and a number of gates into the park (marked with a G). Inside the park you have grassy areas, various facilities and the pathways between them.

You are organising the next city Marathon race. The last stage of the race will be in the park. On your map you have marked in the route that the runners are to take along the pathways in the park.

As in the earlier Tai Tu task, you have to describe the route so that your partner can mark it on his/her map.

Your partner’s map has the same basic layout as yours, but you will find that some details are different. You will need to be careful when he/she has doubts about what you mean.

YOU MUST NOT LOOK AT THE PROJECTED MAP UNTIL YOU HAVE FINISHED THE TASK.
Map 3
SILVER ISLAND

Listener’s instructions

Your map shows the main natural features and the three villages of Silver Island. The island gets its name from an old silver mine which was abandoned and forgotten several centuries ago, when a volcanic eruption forced the island’s inhabitants to leave.

Your partner has an old map of the island and yours is a modern one, so there are some differences between the two.

Your partner will tell you how to get to the mine. Follow the instructions and mark in the route on your map. It is important that you mark exactly the same route as the speaker describes, because of the natural dangers of the island and the risk of the attack from the islanders.

Map 3
SILVER ISLAND

Speaker’s instructions

Your map shows the main natural features and the three villages of Silver Island. The island gets its name from an old silver mine which was abandoned and forgotten several centuries ago, when a volcanic eruption forced the island’s inhabitants to leave.

Your partner has a modern map of the island and yours is a very old one, so there are some differences between the two.

Yours shows the only safe route for getting onto the island and reaching the mine. Your job is to tell your partner how to get to the mine, giving them instructions for marking in the route on their map. It is important that they mark exactly the same route, because of the natural dangers of the island and the risk of the attack from the islanders.
Questionnaire in retrospection interviews

A. Task Performance

Why did you go to/hesitate/stop at ... ? (At points in the videotape recording where there was a visible hesitation.)

or

What problem did you have when trying to find ... ? (At places where problem points were built in.)

B. Perception of the Test Tasks

1. What do you think of your performance of these tasks?

2. Are you aware of the use of strategies/correct pronunciation as raised in the course when you were doing the tasks?

3. Have you learnt anything from the tasks?

C. Perception of the Speaking Course

1. What are your major English problems?

2. In what way do you think that the course has helped you?

3. Do you have any suggestions for the course?
Appendix XIII

Explanations of the categories of listener utterances

1. clarification request
   It is an appeal for assistance. The listener requests the speaker to repeat the utterance or
to give more information on the problematic aural message or a specified point in the
message. There are two types of clarification requests:
   a. general - problem points are not specified.
   b. local - problem points are specified.

   (see GG Checklist in Appendix VII)

   In this study, clarification requests include a request made by the listener to ask the
speaker to speak slower or a hesitation made by the listener as an indication for something
to be clarified. Clarification requests can be contextual or linguistic, i.e. the listener may
ask for clarification in terms of the problems arising from the map drawing or he may
simply not understand the speaker's speech. Requests are usually in the form of questions
but statements such as "I cannot get you" or "I do not understand" are considered as a
form of clarification request.

2. confirmation request
   This is also usually in the form of a question. Confirmation requests are made when the
listener is not sure of his assigned interpretation in terms of linguistic and contextual, his
inference from what the speaker is about to say or if he has not heard the speaker
correctly and realises he needs to check it with the speaker. To do this, the listener may:
   a. approximate/rephrase the speaker's message.
   b. repeat (part of) the speaker's message/questions.

3. comprehension indication
   There are two ways of explaining this category in this study. They are:
   a. Indicating comprehension explicitly, i.e. the listener may let the speaker know that the
      meaning of the message is shared by saying "yes, yes", "uhuh", "okay" or "mmm".
   b. Signalling continuation, i.e. in the case of non-native speakers, saying "Okay", "yeah",
      "mrm" can be a way of acknowledging information given by the speaker, i.e. the
      listener may let the speaker know that he is hearing him but comprehension may not be
      achieved. In other cases, the listener may ask for no elaboration or repetition of the
      message owing to the fact that he may have an adequate representation of the
      map-drawing to continue. The listener may then signal to the speaker his current
      status of this understanding by saying "yes", "okay" or "yeah". Under these
      circumstances, comprehension indications, in fact, function as 'continuation signals'.

4. confirmation indication
   Under this category, the listener offers feedback to the speaker as to confirm the
information given sometimes by providing a yes/no confirmation or to try to confirm with
5. backtracking
When the listener requests to go back to a place or a building or a street which he is unsure of or when he is experiencing difficulty with the route. There are two types of backtracking:
   a. global - going back to the very beginning of the map (possibly the starting point).
   b. local - going back to the immediate previous place, location or building.

6. request for new information
The listener may ask for new information to continue with his route marking. It is in the form of a question and it is concerned with moving forward.

7. initiation
Under this category, the listener takes the initiative in giving information that may not have been previously provided, or makes a suggestion to the speaker. Thus, the listener's suggestion of using directions, i.e. north/south, east/west, found in some of the cases in the study, comes under this category.

8. Response
When the listener provides specific information requested by the speaker. For example:
   S: How may mountains do you have?
   * L: Five.
Appendix XIV

(i) Pre- and post-course TEAM listening scores of the GG subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Pre-course listening scores</th>
<th>Post-course listening scores</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(ii) Pre- and post-course TEAM listening scores of the CG subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Pre-course listening scores</th>
<th>Post-course listening scores</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix XV

Raw figures of Audio Pairs’ time taken, listener utterances and information supplied in Tai Tu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>classes</th>
<th>measures</th>
<th>G1(a)</th>
<th>G1(b)</th>
<th>G2(a)</th>
<th>G2(b)</th>
<th>G2(c)*</th>
<th>C1(a)</th>
<th>C1(b)</th>
<th>C2(a)*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clarification request</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confirmation request</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comprehension indication</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confirmation indication</td>
<td></td>
<td>58</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>request for new information</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backtracking</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initiation</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>response</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time on task</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information supplied</td>
<td></td>
<td>31</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listener utterance</td>
<td></td>
<td>105</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* the trios (with two listeners)
Appendix XVI

Amount of Information supplied by speakers of the Audio Pairs in Tai Tu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>places visited</th>
<th>information supplied</th>
<th>G1</th>
<th>G2</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hotel</td>
<td>leave Hotel</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from Hotel turn right</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>travel north/up</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>go straight</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pass Palace Avenue/two blocks/the first road (on right)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Go straight to/reach Beijing Road</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn right/turn east into Beijing Road</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>walk along Beijing Road</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>take first left</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn left/go north/up at the first street (corner) (block)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn left into Pagoda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pagoda</td>
<td>visit/see/enter Pagoda</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn right from Pagoda</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>leave Pagoda and go</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>south/down to Palace Avenue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>go straight down/pass Beijing Road</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>go (down) to Palace Avenue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn right/west into Palace Avenue</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>go straight down/ go along Palace Avenue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palace</td>
<td>visit/see/enter Palace</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn right to Palace</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>leave Palace and go east/go back to the same route/turn left</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>go straight on/walk along to/down to end of Palace</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monument</td>
<td>visit/see/enter Monument</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>reference of Monument - underneath/below/south/lower left of/opposite to Museum of Revolution by the sea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on right hand side of map/at the end (bottom) of Palace Avenue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a circle/round</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>places visited</td>
<td>information supplied</td>
<td>G1</td>
<td>G2</td>
<td>C1</td>
<td>C2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monument</td>
<td>door at east end of Palace Avenue</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>leave Monument and go south/down</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn left at Monument</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>walk down/south to the first corner on left</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn east/left into Nations Road/go around the corner on left</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>walk straight onto/see/towards sea in front</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish Market</td>
<td>turn south into path by sea (on left) /path between sea and Market</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>visit/enter/see Fish Market reference of Fish Market - by/in front of/opposite to sea main door entrance at sea front/face sea</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>leave Fish Market and go west along Progress Street</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn right at Market/go down/south/walk along seashore/walk half block/to Progress Street</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn right around corner/turn right to Progress Street</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>go straight at/walk along Progress Street</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pass two streets (blocks)</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Museum</td>
<td>visit/see/enter/turn right to Museum</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>leave Museum and go east along Progress Street/go back to the same route/turn left go towards sea</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn south/right at first corner</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Directions</td>
<td>Reference Points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silk Mill</td>
<td>enter/see/visit Silk Mill&lt;br&gt;turn left into/cross road to Silk Mill&lt;br&gt;reference of Silk Mill -&lt;br&gt;near Fragrant Lotus Pagoda&lt;br&gt;on right/left hand side&lt;br&gt;(in middle/centre of) (right)&lt;br&gt;bottom of map</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silk Mill</td>
<td>next to/under Progress Street on map&lt;br&gt;leave Silk Mill and travel north/up&lt;br&gt;from Silk Mill turn right&lt;br&gt;cross/pass Progress Street to Nations Road&lt;br&gt;turn left/west into Nations Road&lt;br&gt;go along/straight onto first street (corner)</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hotel</td>
<td>return to/turn right/north to Hotel</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

baseline information counts -

**essential information** points (e): 22
**supplementary information** points (s): 37
**TOTAL information** points (T): 59
Appendix XVII: Tai Tu transcripts and completed maps of the Audio Pairs

(i) G1(a)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Request/Response</th>
<th>Clarification Request</th>
<th>Confirmation Request</th>
<th>Completion Indication</th>
<th>Confirmation Indication</th>
<th>Request for New Information</th>
<th>Backtracking</th>
<th>Initiation</th>
<th>Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S: Okay, m...m...my suggestion for your tour is,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>\Yes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: \Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: I, I, em...you can draw in your map. Eh, first leave the Hotel,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: and turn right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Turn right, yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Go straight.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Go straight.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Cross the fir...st road.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: \Yeah, I cross the road, yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Go straight.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Go straight.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And turn right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: And turn right, okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Eh...is that road, uh, Beijing Street?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>\Yes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Beijing Street go,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>\Go.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: \Go.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: and turn left the first corner.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay, eh, I can see the Pagoda there.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: You are right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: You should go that place.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: It's very interesting place.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Hmhm, I see.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Then...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: And then?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: leave at the...the main door to go to that place.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: You should, uh, turn the corner, turn left.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yeah, turn left.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: \From the Beijing Road.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And the, the main door it's just in the middle of the square in front the place.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Eh...in front the place.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
S: Yes.
L: Then you meant after leaving the Pagoda turn right, right?
S: Yes, when you, you leave, you turn right.
L: Yes.
S: And...
L: I can get to Beijing Road.
S: Yes, but go, go straight.
L: Go straight.
S: Yes.
L: To the Palace?
S: Palace Avenue.
L: Yes, right, Palace Avenue.
S: ¬And then, uh, turn, it’s right.
L: Yeah, turn right, okay.
S: Turn right.
L: Yes.
S: And go to the Palace.
L: Palace, yeah.
S: It’s a good place.
L: Hmm, and then?
S: The main door of the Palace is in the middle of...this square.
L: ¬Okay.
S: Then leave the Palace.
L: Okay.
S: Turn left.
L: Turn left? Okay.
S: Yes, and go straight.
L: Go straight.
S: And then to...go straight, go straight and, uh...
L: Uh, can I cross the 'intersec'?
S: ¬Cross the road? Yes.
L: Okay.
S: And go...in the end of the road.
L: Yeah, in the end of the road, okay.
S: You will see monumental, monument.
L: Monument, monu...monument?
S: Yes, it, it is in, inside the circle.
L: Yeah, it is a statue...right?
S: Monument. It is in front the Palace Avenue.
L: In front the Palace Avenue.
S: In front. I mean...eh...let me say again.
L: Okay.
S: You, you, you left the Palace.
L: Palace and turn left.
S: \Turn left, go straight.
L: \Yeah......Go straight.
S: Cross the road.
L: Cross the road.
S: Go straight.
L: Go straight.
S: In the end,
L: In the end, yeah, I, I got there.
S: you, you see a circle.
L: Yeah, a circle.
S: \A circle, it, it's that place, monument.
L: Monument.
S: Yeah.
L: Yeah, but, eh, in my map, eh, I can see the word of statue.
S: Oh, yes, perhaps the name is different.
L: Okay, okay.
S: \But it's the same thing.
L: I just get there.
S: Okay.
L: Okay.
S: The, the door, it's...
L: From the door?
S: The, the door, the main door is just, uh...uh, in, in front the Palace Avenue.
L: Palace Avenue, yeah, right.
S: Okay?
L: Yes.
S: Okay, from that, that place,
L: Palace.
S: turn left.
L: Turn left, okay.
S: Go straight ahead.
L: And then go straight.
S: And turn left.
L: Turn left.
S: On the first corner.
L: First corner, you mean the Nations Road?
S: Yes, Nation Road.
L: Okay, now I can see the sea.
S: Yes.
L: Yeah.
S: You can see the sea.
L: Yes.
S: But, uh, in, in, in front of the...sea,
L: I can see, yes, the sea.
S: you, you will find the Fish Market.
L: Yeah, there's a market there.
S: Yes, but you should enter.
L: Yeah.
S: By the main door.
L: Main door.
S: The main door is the, is in...
L: Seaside door?
S: The seaside.
L: Okay, seaside.
S: In the middle of this square.
L: Okay, right, eh...there are three doors in the Market. One for the, uh, nations Road. One face for, face the Nations Road. The one face of sea and one face the Progress Road.
S: Go by the face the sea.
L: Yeah, okay. Yeah, I, I get it, and then?
S: Then, eh, you should, eh, turn right.
L: Turn right, okay.
S: And take Progress Street.
L: Okay, I'm in the Progress Street.
S: Okay. Then...cross the first road.
L: Okay, I cross it.
S: Cross the second.
L: Okay, I cross it.
S: And go to see the Museum.
L: Yeah! There's a, one museum.
S: Yes.
L: May I go in?
S: Then turn left.
| L: Turn left? | S: Yes. | L: Yeah, there’s nothing there. There’s nothing. | S: No...no...Yeah, return, after see the Museum. Return the same way. Return by the, the Pro, Progress Street. | L: Yeah, uh...I’m in front of Museum. | S: Okay. | L: Yeah, uh...I’m in front of Museum. | S: Okay. | L: What should I do then? | S: Turn left. | L: Turn left, okay. | S: Turn left. | L: Hmhm. | S: And, L: Uh... | S: turn the next. | L: But, but I couldn’t see the Museum, right? | S: Ah, you can see the Museum in your map. Can you see the Museum there? | L: But, but I didn’t, I didn’t...I mean I didn’t visit the Museum. | S: Oh, visit the Museum. | L: Okay, I visit there. | S: After visit, | L: After visit. | S: you, you turn... | L: Left? | S: Left. | L: Okay, turn left. It’s the Progress Street, right? | S: Yes, Progress Street, and turn right in the next corner. | L: Turn right in the next corner. Yeah, there’s a factory there. | S: Yes. | L: Yes. | S: Silk Mill is the, uh, factory. | L: Okay. After then? | S: After visit that, that place, turn right. | L: Turn right. | S: Cross Progress Street. | L: Yeah, cross Progress Street. |
S: And turn left,
L: Turn left turn.
S: on National Road.
L: Okay.
S: Then...
L: Then?
S: Turn right.
L: Turn right.
S: And you will be in the Hotel agian.
L: Yeah, there's a hotel, okay.
S: That's all.
L: Is it all?
S: Yeah, yeah.
L: That's really easy.
S: Okay, uh...maybe I, I am a...tour guide.
L: Yes, thank you.
S: I want to guide you to the city tour. City tour, city center of Tai Fu.
L: Tai Fu.
S: Okay, Tai Fu.
L: Yeah.
S: I hope you will enjoy (laughing) your time,
L: \Yeah.
S: with, with mine, okay?
L: Yeah, I'm ready.
S: \Now, we start to the Hotel,
L: \Yes.
S: where you live, where you live, okay? Please after...uh...ah, after hotel, please turn right.
L: After...
S: Okay?
L: Which side of the Hotel from?
S: Huh?
L: Which side of the Hotel?
S: I think, uh, the Hotel is, you know, there is a big triangular, a rectangle.
L: A...a...a rectangle?
S: A rectangle, okay.
L: Below, uh...
S: And hotel, hotel is located at the...uh...
L: Left hand side of the bottom.
S: The bottom, bottom side. The bottom left hand side.
L: Yes.
S: Okay?
L: Yes.
S: Huhuh. And the entrance of the Hotel is near the, the border.
L: Yes, yeah.
S: The left border.
L: Yeah.
S: Okay?
L: Yes. Thanks!
S: Okay, okay, after go out of the entrance please turn right.
L: Turn right.
S: Okay.
L: Yes, I go.
S: And, and you can find the street.
L: Yes.
S: Of the back, huh? And keep on the street.
L: Yes.
S: Go up the street, up.
L: Go up?
S: Go up.
L: Go up.
S: Go up, yeah.
L: Yes.
S: The street, go up the street until you find the
    Beijing Road. You know Beijing Road?
L: Beijing Road, yes.
S: And turn, please turn right.
L: Uh, uh, turn right.
S: \Turn right, okay. Okay?
L: Yeah.
S: And keep on the street until you find the cross junction.
L: Cross junction, yes.
S: The first cross junction.
L: Yes, yes, the first cross.
S: And please, the first cross junction,
L: \Yes.
S: and please turn left.
L: Please turn left?
S: Turn left.
L: Left.
S: You can find the Pagoda, Pagoda?
L: Ah, yes, yes, that's right.
S: Okay? Okay?
L: Yes, yes.
S: Please enjoy yourself at Pagoda at the moment.
L: Yes.
S: After that,
L: \Yes?
S: we continue our, our travelling.
L: Yes.
S: Okay. Back to the street.
L: Back to the...
S: After, uh, after outside of the Pagoda.
L: Yeah?
S: Okay, please...
L: Go down?
S: Go down.
L: Go...eh, turn right?
S: Turn right and you, you can find the same...cross junction and go through the cross junction.
L: Yeah.
S: Ah, go down...yeah?
L: Yes.
S: Okay, after...uh, until you find the another cross junction.
L: Yes.
S: The junction.
L: Yes.
S: And please turn right.
L: Turn right.
S: Yeah, yeah.
L: Uh...then, uh, in my picture, in my map...
S: \Ah, then in your picture, turn left from, I think, your picture. Is it right?
L: Turn left?
S: I think, is it turn in the right hand side, right hand side?
L: Right hand side?
S: Turn right, to the right.
L: Yeah? Avenue, avenue?
S: Yes, Huhuh.
L: The Avenue is, is, uh, right down.
S: Huhuh, okay, we go down to the Palace (pronounced as [pleis]) Avenue and turn right.
L: Turn right.
S: Okay, and you find there is a palace, a palace?
L: A palace?
S: Palace.
L: Oh, yeah, yeah.
S: Yes, yes, yes, okay. This is the second place you, uh...
L: \Yeah. \Yeah, yeah.
S: you visit.
L: Yes.
S: Okay, after that,
L: \Yes?
S: go back to the Palace Avenue, okay?
L: Yes.
S: and keep on to the Palace Avenue, okay?
L: Yeah.
S: Keep on the Palace Avenue, I think, uh, okay, after...
L: Go back to the same way.
S: \Out, outside of the Palace. Huhuh, go back in the same way.
L: Yes.
S: But after you find the same cross junction,
L: \Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah.
S: because there's three junction,
L: \Yeah, yeah.
S: and near there there's a monument.
L: Monument?
S: Monument. Did you see it in a circle?
L: Yes, it's like a, a statue, a statue, yeah?
S: Yeah, yeah, yeah. Huhuh, monument, yes.
L: Yeah.
S: Okay, okay after that, please...huhuh, after you already out, outside of Monument, please go down street.
L: Down street.
S: Down street. Keep just down street.
L: Yes.
S: Keep the down street until you have got the cross junction, the first cross junction.
L: Yes, Nations Road cross, uh, cross, uh, cross Nations Road.
S: \Yeah, yeah, yeah, uh, please turn left. Turn left until...yeah, yeah, yeah, the sea.
L: \Turn left, you can see the sea.
S: It's a sea in front of you, okay?
L: Yes, yes.
S: After that, keep, keep the street, uh, beside the,
the sea...seashore.
L: The seashore?
S: You know the small, the small street.
L: Oh, I saw it, yeah.
S: Uh...then turn right.
L: Turn right.
S: Yeah...yeah.
L: Yes, market, I arrive a market.
S: Yeah, you get, yeah, especial the Fish Market.
L: Yes.
S: Okay?
L: Yes.
S: Okay, after that go back the same street. Oh, no, go down to same street?
L: Oh, yes.
S: Go down and...
L: Not, uh, not, uh...
S: and turn right.
L: Uh, uh, uh...
S: After visiting the Fish Market...
L: The Market is not the place?
S: Huh?
L: The Market.
S: Huhuh?
L: The Market is not the place where I visit?
S: Yeah, yeah.
L: Yes.
S: Yeah, you visit after that. After, uh, getting some fish (laughing), please, uh, go back to the...huhuh...same street.
L: Yes.
S: And go down.
L: Go down.
S: Continue go down.
L: Yeah.
S: And turn right you can find the Progress Street.
L: Yes.
S: Okay.
L: Progress Street.
S: Keep, keep the street until you pass the second,
second street, uh, second cross junction.
L: Yes.
S: And through the, through the second cross, the second cross junction...
L: And straight?
S: Straight, yes.
L: Yeah.
S: And your right, right hand side.
L: Yeah.
S: There's a museum.
L: Ah, museum, yeah, okay.
S: There's a small, uh, rectangle.
L: Yes.
S: Rectangle, huhuh?
L: Yes.
S: Museum.
L: Yes. Can I, can I look around the Museum?
S: Yeah, okay.
L: Uh, can I visit there?
S: Yeah.
L: Oh, yeah.
S: Yes, museum.
L: Yeah.
S: Okay?
L: Yeah.
S: Okay, after the Museum, you, you go back the, the same street.
L: Same street?
S: Yeah, you go back to the, uh, the first cross junction, you can find the first cross junction, isn't it?
L: Yes.
S: Okay, and turn right.
L: Turn right.
S: At the bottom.
L: Yeah, yeah, the bottom.
S: Go down at the bottom, there's silk, silk mill.
L: I have a factory.
S: a silk mill. Yeah, yeah, yeah, you are right, it's a factory.
L: It's a kind of factory.
S: Yes, silk factory. I think, a silk factory.
L: Yes.
S: Okay?
L: Yes.
S: After visiting... 
L: Visiting there?
S: After visiting, yeah, there, please go back to the same way.
L: Yes, same way.
S: The same street.
L: Yeah.
S: And go up there.
L: Go up.
S: Go up.
L: Go up.
S: Go through un... until you find the, uh, the second cross junction.
L: Yes, Nations Road.
S: Nation Road, okay? That's right.
L: Yes, yes.
S: And please turn left.
L: Turn left.
S: Huhuh, after you find the first cross junction.
L: First cross junction.
S: Cross junction, okay?
L: Near round the Hotel?
S: Yeah.
L: Yeah.
S: After that, you finish.
L: Yes.
S: Everything's finish.
L: Then I enter the Hotel?
S: Okay, okay.
L: Oh, yes, thank you very much.
S: I think it's finish.
L: Yes.
S: Okay?
L: Yes.
S: Are you enjoy it?
L: Yes, yes. Thanks very much!
S: I enjoy it.
L: Finish!
Arrows on map indicate position of entrances to places of interest.
S: We are in hotel now, okay? First of all, uh, we should go to pagoda.
L: Yes, I have seen pagoda.
S: Yes.
L: But which route are you going to tell me?
S: Mmm, first of all.
L: Yes, is it, is it from the entrance?
S: Up, you, you should have from the entrance.
L: From the entrance.
S: Okay?
L: Yes.
S: You should turn on right, turn on right.
L: Turn on right, right. Up, yes?
S: Right up.
L: Right up, okay.
S: After then, uh, turn on right.
L: Turn on right, okay.
S: And...
L: Yeah?
S: until first cross.
L: Until first cross.
S: Yes.
L: Okay.
S: So after that, eh, you should...
L: Go up?
S: Go, go up, go up and...
L: See pagoda?
S: See pagoda.
L: Okay.
S: After that, then turn on back. Turn back, turn back.
L: Turn on back, yes.
S: And, eh...until, em...
L: First cross?
S: Second cross.
L: Second cross?
S: Yes.
L: To Palace Avenue, is it?
S: To Palace, Palace Avenue, yes.
L: And then?
S: After that, em, turn on right and...
L: Turn on right what?
S: and I, and see, see the Palace.
L: Oh, no, turn right or left? Should be left, is it?
S: No, we, we are going to up, okay?
L: Yeah, from the Pagoda.
S: Yeah.
L: We turn down.
S: Turn down.
L: Until the second cross?
S: Yes.
L: And then we meet at Palace Avenue, is it?
S: Yes, palace, palace...is on, em, palace is, eh, top of the, the
L: \But the Palace is on, uh...
S: upper, upper, just below Pagoda, yes.
L: Just below Pagoda. \Ah, okay.
S: Just below Pagoda.
L: Go to...
S: Pagoda.
L: Okay.
S: After that see...
L: After the Palace?
S: after see Palace.
L: Yeah?
S: After the Palace,
L: \Yeah?
S: Eh, turn, turn on back.
L: \We..............We turn on back.
S: \Back, yes, one hundred eighty, huh...okay?
L: Yeah, yes, yes.
S: And, eh, close to first, uh, cross road.
L: Yeah.
S: Pass the crossroad.
L: Yes.
S: Okay?
L: Yes.
S: And go ahead until the second, uh, uh, cross.
L: At the Statue there.
S: \Which, which are the, which are three roads.
\There are three roads.
L: There are...
S: Three roads. Not a...just a...
L: Pass, pass the Market is?
S: Pass, pass the...sorry?
L: Is pass the Market?
S: Market? Pass the Market?
L: Yeah, we are, we seen, we are using the Palace Avenue.
S: Avenue, yes.
L: Okay.
S: We are using Palace Avenue.
L: And then, uh, we meet the second cross.
S: Cross and...
L: There is the Statue there.
S: You see, uh, the Mon, Monument.
L: Monument?
S: Just, eh, in front of you.
L: Oh.
S: In front of you.
L: Oh, okay, yeah, yeah.
S: Not turn, eh, up or down, okay?
L: Okay, okay.
S: That's it. Now...
L: There's a monument, huh?
S: Monument, monument.
L: Okay.
S: After that,
L: Not a statue?
S: walk up, go, go down.
L: Go down.
S: Go down until the first cross.
L: Go down until the first cross.
S: First cross. After that turn on, eh, right.
L: That is the Nation Road, is it?
S: Nat...Nation Road, yes.
L: Okay, okay.
S: We are using, eh, Nation Road.
L: Yes, okay.
S: And...
L: You meet the first cross.
S: Yes, turn on right. You are now on the seaside.
L: I turn on the right. I see, yeah.
S: Turn on the right and you will see the sea.
L: Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah.
S: Okay?
L: Okay, okay. Hold long...okay.
S: And so, eh, go down.
L: Go down.
S: Just, just that, there is a fish market.
L: Yeah, okay. It's a fish market, huh?
S: Okay, see a fish market. Yes?
L: Okay.
S: After that go on.
L: After that, then go the way.
S: Go, go, go to the same way, go down.
L: Go down, huh?
S: Until the, eh, eh, first, eh, cross road.
L: First cross, okay.
S: They are, they are on the...
L: Progress Street.
S: Progress Street and pass the first cross road.
L: Okay, okay. Okay.
S: And then, uh, second cross road, pass...
L: Pass the?
S: Second cross road and you will see the Museum, uh...
L: Okay, yeah, got it, got it.
S: Yes, at the bottom of Hotel, all right?
L: Yeah, yeah.
S: Then turn on back.
L: And then turn on back.
S: Turn back, turn back, yes, and, eh, you are, uh, now you are in, on the first cross, all right?
L: Yes. Turn on back to the right, huh?
S: First cross road. \N...now, go down.
L: Go, go?
S: Go down.
L: Oh, I see.
S: Go down just that silk mill.
L: Silk mill.
S: Silk mill, yes.
L: Not a factory?
S: Not a factory.
L: So after the Museum.
S: Uh, uh, you, uh, Silk Mill is, uh, your right, on your right, uh, hand side.
L: Hold on, hold on. I, I cannot get you.
S: No, no, no, no...
L: From the Museum, we turn back it?
S: Come, come, come...the, uh...the...previous cross
L: I am, I am.....
S: road.
L: No, I'm still in the middle of Museum. From the Museum, we...
S: Eh, museum, turn, turn on back.
L: Turn on back.
S: Yes.
L: From the Museum, we turn back?
S: Yes.
L: Huh?
S: Yes.
L: Okay.
S: Until the...
L: Until the first cross road.
S: The first cross road.
L: Okay. And then?
S: Go, go down.
L: Go down, okay.
S: Just, eh, on the right hand side of the road,
L: Is the silk?
S: right hand side of the road,
L: Yeah?
S: a silk mill.
L: Silk mill, not a factory, huh?
S: Yeah. Not a factory.
L: Ah, silk mill!
S: Yes.
L: Silk, how to spell 'silk'?
S: S-I-L-
L: S-I-L-K.
S: K, K, yes.
L: K. And then?
S: M-
L: M-
S: I-
L: I-
S: I'm not sure what, uh, maybe one letter or two letters, but (laughing) it seems (laughing) uh, K.
L: K.
S: Silk mill, I'm not sure.
L: M-I-K.
S: M-I-K, it's okay?
L: Silk mill, huh, silk mill, okay.
S: Okay?
L: Okay. And then from Silk Mill?
S: Now, now......yes, from Silk Mill, uh, turn, uh, uh, go back, go back upstairs.
L: Oh, go back, huh?
S: Go back, yes.
L: Okay, okay.
S: Go up and pass the first cross road.
L: Okay.
S: And the...you are now second cross road.
L: Okay, at the second cross road.
S: Turn, turn...
L: In the Nation Road?
S: Yes, Nation, there is Nations Road.
L: Okay, okay.
S: Turn on ri...left.
L: Turn on left, okay.
S: And until the first cross road.
L: Until the first, okay.
S: And if you, go up, you can see the Hotel on, on the right hand.
L: Yeah, yeah, I got it, okay.
S: On the right hand side of, uh, the street.
L: Yeah, yeah, yeah, okay.
S: Yeah, we are in Hotel now.
L: Oh, back to Hotel again!
S: Yes.
L: Oh, I see. There are few thing that I don't visit...Tower?
S: Tower.
L: Market and Museum of Revolution.
S: Yes, now, uh, could you please repeat, uh, it's... could you please repeat?
L: Okay, okay. What, what we have done, huh?
S: What we have done.
L: Okay, we are in the Hotel, okay?
S: Yes.
L: As we... from the Hotel, we come up and we go up.
S: Yes.
L: We go up, pass the Palace Avenue.
S: Yes.
L: Cross.
S: Pass
L: Yeah, and then we go to, we come to the Beijing Road.
S: Beijing Road, yes.
L: Turn right.
S: Right.
L: And then, uh, pass the first cross and we go up.
S: Yes.
L: To see the Pagoda.
S: Uh, just, uh, without passing the road.
L: Yeah. Yeah, yeah.
S: And, uh, you are in the...
L: In the Pagoda.
S: You, you are on the, uh, first cross road.
L: Yeah, yeah.
S: It's okay?
L: And then we go up and then see the Pagoda.
S: Go up, go up, okay, see the Pagoda on the left hand.
L: Yes, on the left hand side.
S: On the left hand side of, uh, yes.
L: Correct, now we, we turn back from the Pagoda.
S: Yes.
L: We go the Beijing Road.
S: Yes.
L: And then come to the second cross.
S: Come to... yes.
L: And we are going to, on the right, right of Palace Avenue.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>clarification request</th>
<th>confirmation request</th>
<th>comprehension indication</th>
<th>confirmation indication</th>
<th>request for new information</th>
<th>backtracking</th>
<th>initiation</th>
<th>response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L: Left hand.
S: Yes.
L: On the left, yes, yes. If you are from the top, yeah, you are talking about the left. Yes, you are going to passing to the Palace Avenue.
S: Yes.
L: And you meet monument.
S: Yes.
L: Okay?
S: Okay.
L: From the Monument, you go down, huh?
S: Yes, go down.
L: You go down and go to the left again.
S: Yes.
L: You see the sea.
S: But...
L: Sea, sea, S-E-A. You see the sea and then you go, uh, you are in, uh, the Fish Market.
S: When, when, when, when, when, when, when, you, uh, go down.
L: Yeah?
S: You should left.
L: Yeah, left, left until you see the Fish Market.
S: No, left, left, uh, turn left, uh, turn on left.
L: Yeah, turn on left.
S: Yes.
L: You meet the Fish Market.
S: There are not, sorry, right.
L: Huh?
S: Turn on right.
L: Turn on right.
S: Yes, right, okay?
L: You, you meet the Fish Market.
S: No...yes. Fish, Fish Market.
L: And then from Fish Market,
S: Yes.
L: You go down again.
S: All right.
L: And then, uh, passing through the, uh, until you
meet the Progress Street.
S: Yes, yes.
L: Go straight and meet the Museum.
S: Museum, yes.
L: And then return from the Museum, you see the Silk Mill...
S: All right, all right.
L: And then from there you go up and back to the Hotel.
S: All right.
S: Uh, okay, uh, we start from the main door of the Hotel.
L: The Hotel.
S: you know?
L: Yeah.
S: Is it in the, in the opposite of the statement 'Tour starts', okay? The main door, okay, from the main door.
L: Huhuh.
S: You have to go up.
L: Go up.
S: Go up, okay?
L: Up the street?
S: Go up the street, straight,
L: Until?
S: until...
L: Palace Avenue, perhaps, no?
S: No, you have to go straight first, until the second...
L: Bei...Beijing Road, you mean?
S: Okay, un...the Beijing Road. You turn to the Beijing Road.
L: Beijing Road, that's right.
S: You turn right, okay?
L: Eh...
S: To the Beijing Road.
L: So, eh, direction straight to the...
S: To the Beijing Road because we want to go to the Pagoda.
L: Eh...
S: Okay?
L: Eh, eh, so...we have to go?
S: To the right.
L: To, to your right?
S: I think it is in your right (laughing), too.
L: In your right.
S: Yes.
L: Oh, yeah, I think, I think.
S: Yes.
L: Yeah, to the right.
S: To the right.
L: Yes.
S: to the right and then you, eh, in the first square, is that, eh, what is...
L: Corner?
S: Corn, yes. You turn left and enter the Pagoda.
L: Turn left?
S: Yes.
L: I think I have to, to go up straight.
S: Ah, sorry, yes, to go up the street.
L: To go up the street, huhuh.
S: And enter the Pagoda.
L: To the Pagoda.
S: Hmhm. The main door is just the middle of the...
L: At the middle of the street?
S: Yes.
L: Yeah.
S: Hmhm.
L: And after that what can I do?
S: Eh, eh, okay, maybe it’s better for me to repeat. From Hotel you go down, go, sorry, you go up and then turn right to the Beijing Road.
L: Okay.
S: And the first, eh, what you...?
L: Corner.
S: The first corn...?
L: Corner.
S: Yes, in the first corner.
L: And turn up.
S: You turn up and then enter the Pagoda.
L: That’s all.
S: Enter the Pagoda. The main door of the Pagoda is just in the middle of the...
L: Of the street.
S: Yeah, okay. After, eh, eh, yes, after visiting Pagoda, we have to visit the Palace. You know the Palace?
L: Where?
S: Palace.
L: Palace. Oh, yeah.
S: The Palace, yeah.
L: So I have to, to go down.
S: To go down, go down and turn.
L: Go down, eh, down, go down, eh, I'm to Palace Avenue?
S: Yes, yes, yes.
L: That's right?
S: Yes.
L: And turn, eh, turn left.
S: Turn?
L: Left.
S: Left.
L: Turn left.
S: No, no, no (laughing), yes, turn left.
L: Turn left.
S: Turn left, turn left and you enter the Palace.
L: The Palace, okay.
S: The Palace.
L: It's in the middle of the street.
S: In the middle, yes, in the middle of the street.
Okay, after visiting the Palace, we, eh, at to the Palace Avenue.
L: Huhuh.
S: And then you turn right to the Monument. Do you know the Monument on the right side? The, the, in the...
L: Is there a monument here?
S: Monument, yes, okay.
L: I, I can't see.
S: No, the Monument is the...circle...
L: Oh, the Statue, is there any statue? I have the circle here.
S: Yes, the circle, that's Monument in my...
L: Oh, because I have...near the sea. You mean...
S: Yes.
L: Yeah.
S: Up the sea (laughing). Oh, that's statue. Maybe we...
L: Because there are some changes...
S: Some change, oh!
L: in my, in my papers here.
S: Okay, we got there then...
L: So the next step?
S: It's okay?
L: After, after getting out to the, for the Palace,
S: 
L: After....................... Palace,
you have to...
L: I have to...
S: Uh, go your...
L: To go...Statue, yes.
S: Okay.
L: And after that?
S: After getting out from the Monument,
L: 
S: we go down.
L: Down.
S: Down and then...
L: What's that, what's the next place we have to visit?
S: Fish Market.
L: Fish?
S: Fish Market near the sea.
L: 
S: Yeah, in front of sea.
L: Down, down, down.
S: Down, down, down.
L: But there are three entrances.
S: Eh, yes, eh...
L: Which one...must I?
S: The center one, the middle one.
L: Oh, you mean...just the one who is, eh, in front of the sea?
S: Yes.
L: At the shore?
S: In front of the sea in the shore. Yes, in the shore.
L: Do I have to down the street, the first, eh, the Nation Road? I have to, to go to the main entrance,
S: 
L: through Nations Road.
S: Yes.
L: This is small.
S: Yes, from the Monument or Statue, you go down and turn to left. Turn left.
L: Turn right.
S: Yes (laughing), may be right, to the sea.
L: Turn right, turn right to the sea.
S: Okay.
L: Again go down.
S: Again go down...
L: And turn into the Market?
S: And you enter...the Fish Market from the middle door.
L: Okay.
S: Okay? Okay and then the middle entrance. After visiting the Fish Market, you go down.
L: Okay.
S: Okay, you go out from the middle door, the middle entrance, middle, and then you go down.
L: Eh, to Progress Street.
S: To Progress Street, that's...Yes, to Progress Street, you just straight, eh, until you, you find a museum.
L: A mu...okay, yes.
S: Hhmh.
L: So it's the next place to visit.
S: So you... Yes, museum.
L: Okay.
S: Museum for...and after that...Do you got that museum?
L: Yeah.
S: So when we got out from Museum,
L: Hhmh.
S: we have to enter, what is this? Silk mill, are you sure it's silk mill? In the...
L: Silk?
S: bottom part.
L: Bottom?
S: Bottom.
L: I have the, here, factory.
S: Mmm. Oh, maybe, eh, silk factory.
L: Yes, could be.
S: Yes.
L: Because there's...another factory but it's, I think it's too far. It's just, eh, you know the next square...you go up the Hotel, there is another factory.
S: Yes.
L: Near the Heaven's Door Pagoda.
S: Hhmh.
L: I don't think it's...this one we are looking for, so...
S: No, no, no, not there...So, eh...
L: It must be...
S: It's still, it's still...
L: at the bottom part.
S: Yes, at the bottom part. It's still in, it's still in the Progress street, okay?
L: Yeah, but, but the entrance is not in the Progress Street.
S: No, no, no.
L: Yes.
S: Yes, so the entrance is in the middle of the, the corner of the, okay, you have, have you got...
L: I have, yes, I got it.
S: Hmm, from Museum, you turn...
L: Turn right and then in the first corner, go down.
S: Go down.
L: You mean...
S: Hmm, okay? That's mean you, you, you come back in the, in the same. Okay? Okay?
L: Yeah, same way.
S: After visit the Factory, Silk Mill, I think, we go up.
S: We got out from there and go up.
L: To?
S: To Nation Road.
L: Nation Road.
S: But turn, but in the first corner, you turn left.
L: So, eh, in, but the first corner, not in Nations Road, but in Progress Street.
S: Sorry! The second corner there (laughing).
L: Oh, Nations Road, you mean.
S: Yes. Nation Road.
L: Nations Road, and I must turn?
S: Turn to...near the Hotel.
L: Oh.
S: Near the Hotel.
L: Near.
S: Yes, you turn because you want to go home to the Hotel.
L: Oh!
S: You are so, you must turn, turn to Ho...
L: There are no, no more places to go?
S: No any more.
L: Oh, okay, okay.
S: It's enough for you to visit.
L: I'm too tired (laughing). So go up?
S: Go up.
L: Nations Road.
S: Nation Road.
L: And then? Oh, yes.
S: And then you enter the Hotel again.
L: Okay.
S: Okay.
L1: We are on Hotel.
S: Sorry?
L1: We are on Hotel.
S: You want to go to the Hotel?
L1: The tour starts Hotel.
S: Sorry? Tour starts Hotel. Where's you now?
L1: We are on Hotel.
S: You are on the Hotel.
L1: Yes.
S: And you want to go to the...
L1: We are on a city tour!
S: Oh? You...
L1: You have to explain all the route.
S: Yeah, mmm, so that, mmm, uh, from the Hotel...uh, you turn the left side and, uh, you cross the one road first.
L1: Cross?
S: Yeah, cross, you pass one, one?
L1: Okay, what is the name? What is the road?
S: Place, uh, no road. Name is just, em, another place, name is Palace.
L1: Okay. I...
S: When cross the road and the left side you, oh, right side, you got the place.
L1: Sorry, sorry, sorry. You said we are on Hotel and we are on front of Hotel and the main entrance.
S: Yeah, you, you gone the right.
L1: \We...my back is on Hotel. From the right or from the left?
S: Yeah, you turn the right.
L1: You said left!
S: Oh, sorry, yeah. And then go ahead, huh? And cross the one road.
L1: The first road?
S: Yeah, first road.
L1: Huhuh.
S: And then you go again straight, uh, right side. Again it's straight.
L1: Then I turn on right. I cross, I go through the first road, it's...
S: Cross, cross the first road and ahead again.
L1: Ah?
S: You go ahead.
L1: What do I have to do when I turn on the next road?
S: Then you got the right side of the Palace (pronounced as [pleis]). Name is Palace and turn again right side.
L1: I walk all a block.
S: Yeah, all, uh, you cross, uh, you, uh, turn the block a place is block, near the block.
L1: And turn on right?
S: Right.
L1: Yes?
S: And then you, mmm...go straight, uh, until next road.
L1: Yeah?
S: And then you again turn the left, left side.
L1: Left side.
S: Yeah.
L1: Left side is the, the...
S: One pagoda.
L1: It's, it's left side is went to the Hotel or in the opposite side of...?
S: There is a pagoda place.
L1: Parola?
S: Pagoda.
L1: Pagoda!
S: Yeah.
L1: It's...okay, then I enter into the Pagoda.
S: Yeah, you, there is the name of the place, Beijing (pronounced as [bijing]), Beijing.
L1: Sorry?
S: Beijing, this is the street name is near the Pagoda.
L1: Beijing!
S: Beijing.
L1: Then after the Pagoda?
S: Ah, you, you, again, you, mmm, back to Pagoda, mmm, you turn left.
L1: Don't move that, that sheet, okay.
S: Sorry? Sorry?
L1: There's a paper that you have, don't move it! Okay?
S: No, no, no, yeah, no, no. I, I'm explaining the, the actually.
L1: I'm in front of the Pagoda! Okay?
S: Yeah, and then you turn again left.
L1: I can't turn on the left. The left is finish of the road.
S: You, you in front of the Pagoda. Again, return back same way.
L1: Then it's right!
S: Yes, yes.
L2: Until we meet Bei, Beijing Road.
S: Yeah, until Beijing Road and across the Beijing Road.
L1: Okay.
L2: Which direction?
S: And you got another road.
L1: What about? May I suggest you,
S: Yeah.
L1: something.
S: Yeah, yeah.
L1: The Pagoda where are suppose north. They are north, okay?
S: Hmmh.
L1: North.
S: Yeah.
L1: That's all, write in your paper, south.
S: Yeah.
L1: Okay?
S: Yeah.
L1: The left hand is, eh, east.
S: Left hand is the east.
L1: Is a...right hand is going be the west.
S: West.
L1: Okay?
S: And bottom in the south.
L1: Yes.
S: Okay.
L1: In order to give enough instruction, okay?
S: Yes, yes, okay.
L1: I am on the Pagoda.
S: Yeah.
L1: I turn to the south?
S: South.
L1: Okay!
S: Yes, yes, you, you, you go to the south and across the Beijing Road.
L1: Okay.
S: You cross?
L1: Okay.
S: And you got to enter Palace Avenue Road in, eh...
L1: East? West?
S: Uh, east.
L1: Okay.
S: East side, east and, uh, between the place and you got the place, place.
L1: Palace!
S: One palace.
L1: The Palace.
S: Yeah.
L1: Okay.
S: And, uh, you turn, uh, west.
L1: Exactly, very good!
S: You turn to west and, uh, cross the, this, uh,
L1: A road.
S: a road, main road.
L1: Hmhm.
S: And you will follow at Avenue,
L1: Okay.
S: Avenue Road.
L1: Okay, I walk through that Palace Avenue.
S: Yeah, and there is left side in the fruit market.
L1: You have the left side in the fruit market?
L1: Don’t told me about left! South, north, east
S: Oh.
L1: or west?
S: Uh, south side.
L1: Okay.
S: There, there is a fruit market.
L1: Huhuh.
L2: In the market (repeating very softly)?
S: You ahead again.
L1: I am going to walk through that north, west, east?
S: You are going to the mountains. There is Avenue Road, you go to the west again.
L1: Yes?
S: And you got a one road and across the road again, same, same is the west, you...  
L1: \[I am lost! I am lost! I am lost!\]
S: got the market, you got the market?
L1: We are in the market.
S: Yeah.
L1: We are on the market.
S: No.
L1: Okay.
S: Yes, yes, eastern. You back again avenue, Avenue Road, road. Do you know Avenue Road?
L1: What avenue? Palace Avenue?
S: Place, place, palace is straight cross the road.
L1: Hmhm.
S: And then you follow up again Avenue Road.
L1: Hmhm.
S: Means west side, you go west.
L1: Where is that Avenue Road? It's Palace Avenue!
S: When the Palace, uh, when the Palace, after that one road is main road is you cross.
L1: Yes.
S: After that, uh, another road, uh, is west side.
L1: Okay, okay.
S: That's that Avenue Road. That is Avenue Road.
L1: The main one is Avenue Road?
S: Yes, near the fruit market.
L1: Okay.
S: Yeah, and then you ahead west side.
L1: Okay.
S: And across one road, just cross one road, you were the mountain.
L1: I get the what?
S: Mountain.
L1: Mountain, mountain. Where is mountain?
L2: Mountain?
S: Mon, monument instead of mountain.
L1: Monument, is it?
S: Yes, yes, monument.
L1: Monument.
S: You got the monument?
L1: Yes, I'm in the Monument.
S: Yeah.
L1: I think that it is a monument.
S: Yes, monument.
L1: Yes.
S: And you then, uh, south side.
L1: Yes, that's great! Oooh! Then?
S: South side and go on until the, uh, until the...
L1: I cross Nations Road?
S: Yeah, until end of the road, National Road.
L1: Yes.
S: Yes, and again turn west side or left.
L1: No, don't tell me about left or right!
S: Yes, okay, yeah.
L1: West?
S: West side.
L1: I was the west.
S: And again cross south side, turn south side.
L1: Huhuh.
S: And there is one place called fish market. You got the Fish Market?
L1: Fish Market, yes.
S: Okay, and, uh, you again back in the Fish Market.
L1: Huhuh.
S: You got to the south, quite little bit of south.
L1: Yeah.
S: After that on east.
L1: Okay. Very good!
S: And there is, there is a street, a street.
L1: Yeah.
S: And, uh, you cross of first, first street.
L1: Yes.
S: And, uh, you cross second, near the second street.
L1: Hmhm.
S: There is you got the Silk Mill.
L1: Silk?
S: Mill.
L1: Okay.
S: You got?
L1: Near...?
S: Silk Mill is, uh, left side.
L1: No! Don't told me left side (banging on the desk). No, no, no, no left side. And, uh, east side and the Fra, Fra, Fragrant Lotus Pagoda is north side. There is two block.
S: Yes, Lotus Pagoda is...
L1: But did you say something about mill silk?
S: Silk Mill.
L1: What is that? We are going to be over there?
S: Not, yeah, yeah, going to be.
L1: It is a factory?
S: Yeah, mill is a factory.
L1: Then we are going to visit the factory first.
S: Yes, let's see and if you straight, you, you are going to that.
L1: \And after that...
L2: Lotus Pagoda?
S: You are not going there.
L1: Okay.
S: You will straight again. I am coming down below. You will straight, you cross the, another street, second street.
L1: \Sorry, sorry, we are in front of the Lotus Pagoda.
S: Yeah.
L1: We walk in what?
S: And you, you, you go to ahead. You got any cross, cross, cross
L1: \North? North?
S: East!
L1: East, you tell me.
S: East.
L1: I walk to the east.
S: Yeah, and, uh, you turn left means south.
L1: Don't told me about left!
S: Yes, south. Okay, south.
L1: I walk to the east.
S: East and, uh, turn south.
L1: And I have the east there a museum.
S: No, no, no, no, the museum behind. I want talking the behind this.
L1: Then I, I...
S: Silk Mill, Silk Mill, I am talking the Silk Mill.
L1: Okay.
S: How to go to Silk Mill?
L1: Okay, okay.
S: You know?
L1: I turn to the south.
S: South and you have the Si...Silk Mill.
L1: Where is the Silk Mill?
S: Near the street.
L1: Near to?
S: The street. You, you, you, you...
L1: Silk Mill is factory?
L1: Yes?
S: Yeah.
L1: But we visit the factory first?
L2: But this factory will have visit before?
S: Sorry, museum, yes, you, you want to go to museum.
L2: \After the factory, we went to the Museum?
S: \Yes, yes, yes, yes, yes, yes.
L2: We went first, uh, we have visited the factory, then we pass
S: \Yeah, yeah, you,
L2: this pagoda.
S: you, you, you go to the cross...go to the cross straight, east side and you got the
Progress...Street.
L1: \Where? We are in the Progress Street.
S: And after that you north side, you got the Museum.
L1: Okay, then Museum.
S: Museum.
L1: Yeah.
S: After then back...

531
L1: I am on the Museum.
S: Yeah, you are in the Mus...Museum.
L1: I am in the Progress Street.
S: Uh, again, back in the west side.
L1: Back in the west side.
S: Yes.
L1: Huhuh.
S: Until you straight another cross street, you got it?
L1: Another street to the east?
S: Yeah, after that you turn the south.
L1: Turn to the south.
S: South and, uh, you got the Silk Mill.
L1: Silk Mill. What is that? Silk Mill.
S: South, yes, museum, you, museum, you back in the west side.
L2: Museum?
L1: Yes?
S: West!
L1: Ah, west. You said east.
S: No! West!
L1: West side.
S: Ah, again turn the south side and you got the Silk Mill.
L1: Yes, okay.
S: Yeah, and after that, you again go to the back, cross the street north side, north side.
L1: North side.
S: North side and you cross the street.
L1: I cross the Progress Street.
S: Yes, and, uh, you move to north side.
L1: Yes.
S: You go to north side and, uh, until the National Road.
L1: Nations Road.
S: National Road.
L1: What I do?
S: Yes, after that on the, uh, east side.
L1: I turn to east side.
S: Yes.
L1: And?
S: And until another street.
L1: Okay.
S: And you turn the west side again.
L1: West?
S: Yes, oh, no, no, sorry, no, no, north side, north side.
L2: North.
L1: North.
S: North side, you have the Lo...Lotus whatever.
L1: If I...Excuse me.
S: Yes.
L1: Will you hear me, please?
S: Yes, sure.
L1: If I turn to the north, I am going to be in front of the Hotel.
S: Yeah.
L1: Yes, I am okay?
S: Yeah, yeah.
L1: Okay, I am in front of the Hotel and I walk?
S: Yeah, there is, there is near, near the, near the National Road.
L1: Walk, I walk along one more?
S: Sorry?
L1: After, after that?
S: After that you, you got the Hotel, your residence.
L1: Ah, finish?
S: Yes, it's your residence. We are starting from this hotel.
L1: Okay, I am going to ask you something.
S: Sorry?
L1: I am going to ask you something! Okay?
S: Yes.
L1: I am going to repeat the tour.
S: Yeah.
L1: In order to know if we are okay or not okay.
S: Or not. Yes.
L1: We are on Hotel.
S: Yeah.
L1: Number one.
S: Yes.
L1: We turn to the north.
S: Yes.
L1: On to Beijing Road.
S: Yes, you cross the one cross road and the second one.
L1: It doesn't matter.
S: Yes.
L1: On to Beijing Road.
S: Yes.
L1: And we turn to the west.
S: North.
L1: We are in this corner. We are right on Beijing Road. We turn to the west.
S: Hmhm.
L1: And we go to the Pagoda.
S: Yeah.
L1: After that we went to the Pagoda,
S: Yeah.
L1: we turn to the south.
S: Yeah.
L1: On to Palace Avenue.
S: Yes, right.
L1: And we turn to the east.
S: Yes.
L1: In order to go to the Palace.
S: Yeah.
L1: Yeah.
S: Yes.
L1: After the Palace,
S: Hmhm.
L1: we turn to the west.
S: Yes.
L1: And we go to the Market.
S: You cross the first east street.
L1: Yes, I cross that street and I go to the Market.
S: Mount, Monument (pronounced as [maunm̩]).
L1: No, okay.
S: Oh, fruit market.
L1: Yes.
S: Yes, it's okay, but you doesn't matter do you does you go.
L1: After that,
S: Hmm.
L1: I go walking to the west.
S: Yes.
L1: And I arrive the Monument or Statue.
S: Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah, right.
L1: After that, I turn to the south.
S: Hmm.
L1: Until Nations Road.
S: Yes.
L1: And I turn to the west.
S: Yes.
L1: And after that in the corner, I turn to the south again.
S: Yes, yes.
L1: And I am going to arrive the Fish Market.
S: Yes.
L1: I, when I leave that fish market,
S: Hmm.
L1: I am going to the south.
S: Yes.
L1: In the corner, I am going to turn to the east, cross the first road, cross the second road.
S: Hmm.
L1: And I am going to arrive to the factory. No?
S: No, you go to the museum street.
L1: Then I am in the...
S: You go, you go to the Museum. After that back in the Silk Mill.
L2: We are now in Progress Street, just in the corner.
S: Yeah.
L1: East?
S: Yeah.
L1: Fragrant Lotus Pagoda.
S: Hmm.
L1: One, in one block, in another block in the factory.
S: Yeah, yeah, yeah.
L1: Well, in from Progress Street.
S: Yeah.
L2: We went to see the factory or we went to the north.
S: You go to the street from the Fish Market to Museum. It means when are you Fish Market, you, uh, out the Fish Market. You, uh, turn the, you turn south and you go to the east for a while, uh, and you cross.

L1: To Museum?
S: Yes, until the Museum.

L1: After the Fish Market, we are going to go to a museum.
S: Museum, museum.

L2: Right?
S: Museum.

L1: Okay.
S: Yes, right you straight.

L1: And after that?
S: After that you back again and, uh, turn the west side.

L1: Yes.

L2: Are we going to visit the factory?
S: And again south side, you got to cross and you turn again south side.

L1: Okay, and, uh, go to Mill?
S: And...and...and turn west, you got a silk mill.

L1: And after that?
S: At...

L1: We turn to the north.
S: Ah, yeah, right.

L1: We turn to the north.
S: Until...

L1: Progress?
S: National Road.

L1: On to Nations Road.

S: Cross the Progress Street.

L1: We turn to the east.

S: Yes.

L1: And after that in the next corner, we go to Hotel.

S: Yeah, and you, and you turn the, not, you went the National Road. You find out the National Road, you go to the end of the National.

L1: We are in the Nations Road.
S: Yeah, and turn agian.
L1: To the west?
S: Uh, west, not, not, not...
L1: After the factory, after the Fish Market, we are going to visit the Museum?
S: Yeah, right.
L1: And after the Museum, we are going to visit a factory?
S: Silk, Silk Mill.
L1: Yeah, Silk Mill.
S: Yes, yes.
L1: It's okay?
S: Yeah, yeah.
L1: And after that, are we, we are going to visit that Lotus Pagoda.
S: No!
L1: No?
S: Hotel.
L1: The Hotel?
S: Yeah.
L2: From the factory, Silk Mill.
S: Yeah, Silk Mill, you, you went.
L2: This factory is called, the name of the factory is Silk Mill, actually.
L1: Yes.
S: Silk Mill, Silk Mill, you know silk?
L2: Yes.
S: Yes, yes, Silk Mill.
L1: Okay, then it's okay. We are going to visit Pagoda.
S: Hmhm.
L1: Palace.
S: Yeah.
L1: Market, fruit market.
S: Yeah.
L1: Monument.
S: Yeah.
L1: Fish Market.
S: Yes.
L1: Museum.
S: Yes.
L1: Factory.
S: Silk Mill, yes.
L1: And after that, Hotel.
S: Hotel, right! Thank you.
L1: You are welcome.
Arrows on map indicate position of entrances to places of interest.
S: So we all at the Hotel.
L: Yeah.
S: All right, I try to explain you a very interesting route. A very interesting trip I did today. When you get...out of the Hotel...
L: Yeah.
S: You go up, you go up, you cross the main road, you follow the road, go straight ahead.
L: Okay.
S: Till you reach the second main road. Um...I think it is the Bei, Beijing Road. Do you see it on your plan?
L: Beijing Road.
S: All right, on the Beijing Road, you just turn right.
L: Okay.
S: You will see it is a very nice place. It's the Palace, really have a look at the Palace because they have, they have very nice rooms and the art, art, architecture style of the Palace is really interesting to see. If you finish the visit to the Palace, you just turn, go right till the end of the Palace, of the corner.
L: Hmm.
S: And then you, you take your first road, the first road on your left. It's just a little bit up.
L: To the Pagoda?
S: To the...that's it, yes!
L: To the Pa, Pagoda?
S: Pagoda, yes.
L: Yeah.
S: The Pagoda is, eh, oh, I thought it is a kind of temple. You just visit it. You will find it again an interesting place to visit. Finishing that, you do down and...till the Palace Avenue. Do you find the Palace Avenue on your map?
L: Yes.
S: Yes, well, if you are at the Palace Avenue, you just go left. You go left and, uh, you can also visit the Palace from there. You see?
L: Yes, but the Pagoda...
S: That's nice, that's also nice place to visit the Palace, but it's the back side of the Palace, just a nice, beautiful park out there, so have a walk in the park and then you go back, return in, and you follow the Palace Avenue.
L: Hmhm.
S: Till you cross the Monument. It's in a nice park, you find the Monument at the end of Palace Avenue. It's just at the opposite of it.
L: The Monument?
S: Yes, it's in the park. Do you see the sea?
L: Yes.
S: Well, it's in that big square.
L: Oh, I see, so I have to come back.
S: At the top of that square, you have a monument. Maybe it's not in your map, but, em, you may see a statue.
L: A statue.
S: A statue? Yeah.
S: Ah, you could call it statue, too, yes. I see, so this is really also interesting...to visit.
L: Yeah.
S: When you finished your, em, visit,
L: Visit the Museum?
S: Yes (laughing). Then you can go down, you just go down, close to the, to the sea.
L: I see.
S: And you will have, you will have normally, let think, you have, uh, the first road on your right. You take the first road on your right and you follow a really, really small path close to the sea.
L: Nations Road.
S: You find it? Near the Fish Market.
L: I am sorry. Ah yes, got a market here.
S: You have a market?
L: So this is the Fish Market.
S: Yes, well, uh, you just the road between the sea and the Fish Market. You find the route?
L: Oh, yes.
S: It's a very small but it's a beautiful spot up there. You can just have a look at the Fish Market be, because you will see then some native, natives selling fish and talking and screaming and that's really a nice thing to see.
L: Hmhm.
S: And a nice experience. Totally different from our fish market.
L: Hmm.
S: And when you finish that, you just go down close to the sea till you cross another street and then...
L: Progress Street?
S: That's it, right! And then you follow the Progress Street.
L: Yeah.
S: Until not the first, not the second, but between the second and the third square. You have a museum. Maybe you will have something else. Do you find the Museum?
L: Yeah. I have it exactly.
S: Yes.
L: Between Nations Road and Progress Street.
S: Ah, ah, Nations Road and Progress Street.
L: Yeah, that's the entrance.
S: That's an anthropological museum and you will, you will really have the historical, uh, what could you say? The history of, uh, of these Chinese people and they have really very, very interesting and beautiful, what could you say? Uh...sculptures and they also made some little houses the way people live, live before and in the second century and so, that's really interesting museum to visit.
L: Hmhm.
S: Good, when we finish but you are not finish yet. Then you return, you, you go back till you cross
the first street and you go down and you have, there you have a silk...
L: Factory?
S: Yes, something like that, I can't really read it very well. The map isn't very clear but anyway, you also can visit that.
L: Yeah?
S: Another thing, mmm...yes, I feel...it may be, to be good idea to go back to the Hotel. Yes, there are several ways, there are several ways of going back. If you go back, if you would, for example, you have possibilities to go back, if you would just go up till the Nations Road. There are also interesting things you could look on your right, you have the Fragrant Lotus Pagoda. Do you find it?
L: Yeah, I see it.
S: Wow!
L: Shall I go to visit it, shall I?
S: Wow, look at it! If you have some time because you may be won't have a lot of time left. It may be dark, you may will be hungry or...
L: Yeah, but you have to tell me the route because I have to write a line. You have to tell me where I have visit. The Fragrant Lotus Pagoda or not?
S: Huhuh, I see. But you can just have a look, you will cross it, you will see it on your right when you pass when you go back to the Hotel. So just have a look at it. You don't need to visit it but it's just...I'll say it's an interesting place, just to see. You don't have to enter, just can look at the building and that's all right. It's just spot to see, just keep it in mind. And then you go back by the Nations Street and then you will see a, your hotel. Does makes all sense?
L: Yeah.
S: Hmm.
L: I did it. I don't know if it's right or not. But there is a problem that, you know, you told me the Palace. Do you remember the Palace?
S: Yes.
I: I mean the first thing.
S: Yes, I remember it.
I: The Palace has only one entrance and it is in Palace Avenue, and you told me that, uh...that we saw the Palace from, uh, Bei, Beijing Road.
S: Yes.
I: There's no entrance.
S: Huhuh.
I: Another street to, to enter the Palace?
S: Yes, I know, I, uh, I explain you later on that you could visit the park of the Palace, you remember?
I: Yeah.
S: And in that, that's the main entrance. I made a mistake. Eh...if you go to the Pagoda, Pagoda, Yeah.
I: you will cross the Palace, anyway. You will see the Palace on your right but that's the park, so don't visit the Palace because as you say there's no entrance.
I: Yeah.
S: You go first to the Pagoda, secondly to the Palace then you go to the Monument, then you go to the Fish Market, then you go to the Museum, afterwards the Silk...Mill and then you will be back to the Hotel.
I: The Hotel, yeah, it's okay.
S: All right, I think I got it.
I: Yeah.
S: Well, thank you very much.
Tai Tu city tour
Hearer's map
Pilot II

Arrows on map indicate position of entrances to places of interest.
S: Now I think that you are supposed to serve as a tour guide tomorrow. Is it right?
L: That's right.
S: Okay, so now you see that, uh, we are now, em, in the Hotel.
L: Okay.
S: Okay?
L: That's right.
S: So...I would like to show you, uh, carry, carry out, uh, this tour for the tourist you are in charge of.
L: Okay.
S: Uh, you just, uh, again out of the Hotel.
L: Yes, I am out.
S: And, uh, you turn right.
L: Okay.
S: Okay, and you carry on, it means you move on, up the street.
L: Yes.
S: Until you get to Beijing Road.
L: Okay.
S: At the corner, you turn right.
L: Right.
S: Okay, until, uh, you meet the first, uh, cross road.
L: Yes.
S: And you turn left.
L: Okay, one block after then?
S: Yeah, you turn left and then, uh, by the middle of the street, you turn left again and, uh, you reach the Pagoda, so that's the first place, first place for sightseeing.
L: Okay.
S: Okay? After you visit the Pagoda, it means, uh, of course, you will get out of the Pagoda and now you turn right, okay?
L: Right, yes.
S: You turn right, you cross the Beijing Road.
L: Yes.
S: And, uh, you carry on until you meet, uh, Palace Avenue.
L: Okay.
S: Yeah.
L: And in the corner then one more block.
S: Yeah.
L: One more block, okay. And then?
S: And then you reach another street.
L: Yes.
S: That crosses the Palace Avenue, so, uh, a little on the left hand side you find the Monument.
L: Okay.
S: Okay? After visiting the Monument, uh, when you get out of the Monument, you turn left again and you go down street.
L: Yes.
S: Okay, until you reach the first traffic lights.
L: Okay.
S: You turn left again.
L: Left, okay.
S: Okay?
L: Okay.
S: Until you reach the sea, okay?
L: Okay.
S: You turn right and, em, you walk along seaside for a while.
L: Yes.
S: And on your right hand side is the Fish Market, so I think that the visitors can spend some time here to have a look at or they can buy something,
L: Okay.
S: in the Fish Market. After visiting the Fish Market, you get out of it, of course, and then, uh, this time you turn right.
L: Okay.
S: Uh, until you reach another street.
L: Hmmm.
S: You turn right, uh, the name of street, uh, this time the name of the street is Progress Street, you see?
L: Right.
S: So you carry on at this street. That's, uh, Progress Street. Eh, let's see, it means, uh, uh,
S: And then, uh, you will turn right this time.
L: Right?
S: Turn right.
L: Okay.
S: This time, uh, and you will find a palace, another place for sightseeing.
L: Eh, I turn right.
S: The place, by the middle of, uh...
L: Okay.
S: Yeah, the block.
L: In my left or in my right?
S: Uh, on your right.
L: Okay.
S: After visiting the Palace, you walk, uh, down Palace Avenue.
L: Mmm, I’m out in the Palace Avenue.
S: And, uh, you continue to carry on.
L: Oh?
S: Until...
L: When, when I go out from the Palace, uh, to which direction?
S: The same, the same...the same street you...
L: The same street?
S: Yeah.
L: And later on right or left?
S: It means that, uh, if you get out of the Palace, you, uh, get the, you turn left.
L: Left?
S: Yeah.
L: Okay.
S: And you walk down to Palace Avenue.
L: Yes.
S: You leave the first cross, the first, uh, traffic lights.
L: Yes.
S: It means that you carry on the, uh, Palace Avenue until you reach another street ahead of you, until you reach another street ahead of you.
L: Okay.
S: And, uh...
L: I am going out the Palace and I turn left.
you will cross, uh, uh, one street.
L: Okay.
S: And then the second street and, uh, you continue
to carry on until you get to the Museum, you see?
L: Okay.
S: The Museum and the...
L: \That...that means more or less two blocks?
S: Yeah, and, uh, now...
L: \And it is at the middle of the block?
S: \Could you, uh...............now could
you identify the Museum. It's, uh, it means that,
uh, you turn right to enter the Museum.
L: Okay.
S: Okay?
L: Yes.
S: Okay, and after, em, visiting the Museum, you get
out of it.
L: Yes.
S: You walk back the street.
L: \Ah, after...if, if I go out of the Museum?
S: It means that you turn left to walk back the, the
street, the previous, the, the...
L: The previous.
S: street, you see?
L: Then I turn left.
S: Yeah.
L: Okay.
S: It means that when you get out of the Museum,
you turn left to walk back the street.
L: Okay.
S: You see, until you reach the, the traffic lights.
L: Okay.
S: And then this time, you turn right. Turn right.
L: \Then at, at the first
corner, at the...
S: Yes, at the first corner, you turn right and the Silk
Mill, another place for sightseeing. The Silk Mill
is on the opposite side.
L: Oppos...
S: Of the street.
L: Ah, let me see.
S: Okay, after you, you reach the first corner, you turn right.
L: Yes.
S: And then...you nearly reach the, the Silk Mill.
   S-I-L-K M-I-double
L: And then turn, and turn...
S: L. The Silk Mill. It means another place for the sightseeing.
L: Let me see.
S: Did you, did you get it?
L: I'm not sure. I have a, a factory.
S: Ah, yeah! Yeah, that's the, that's the place.
The factory for
L: Then I...
S: mill.
L: Okay.
S: A mill is a kind of factory.
L: Okay.
S: Okay? Now, I think that, uh, Silk Mill is the last place for the tour, for the, for sightseeing.
Now can you get out of the Silk Mill, Silk Mill?
L: Yes.
S: You...
L: Could you spell it?
S: Uh, S-I-L-K and M-I-L-L.
L: M-I-L-L, okay.
S: Okay.
L: Then I go out?
S: Yeah, you get out of the, of the factory, of the Silk Mill and you go up the street. It means that you cross the Progress Street.
L: Em, okay, I am go out from the factory and I turn right?
S: No, you just, uh, uh, walk straight ahead. It means that you cross the Progress Street.
L: Okay.
S: Okay? Okay and you carry on straight ahead until you reach Nations Road.
L: Okay. One block?
S: Yeah, until you reach Nat, Nations block, you turn left this time.
L: Okay.
S: And I think that, uh, you could find the way back to the Hotel. Ah, in...
L: Nations Road, how many blocks I should...walk?
S: You, you are nearly the Hotel.
L: Until the Hotel?
S: Yeah.
L: That's...
S: I think that when you reach the Nations Road.
L: Okay, one block.
S: It means that you are nearly get to the Hotel.
L: Okay. Thank you.
S: Okay?
L: Yes.
Arrows on map indicate position of entrances to places of interest.
(viii) C2(a)
(with two listeners to one speaker)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>clarification</th>
<th>request</th>
<th>confirmation</th>
<th>indication</th>
<th>request for new information</th>
<th>backtracking</th>
<th>initiation</th>
<th>response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S: So we start from the Hotel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1 &amp; 2: Hmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Now we are out of the Hotel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1: Yeah, we are out the Hotel, yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Turn right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1: Turn right? To, to the north?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yeah, to the north.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1 &amp; 2: Okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And go straight away.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1: Huhuh. Until?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Hmmhm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1: Yes?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Eh, on...on...your left hand, you will see glass factory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And go ahead and...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1: I mean, uh, to, to the factory? We are, uh, okay, we are just in front of the factory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: No, you will cross through the street ahead to the north.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1: To the north?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1: So, okay. Then we have to the, to the right, the Palace, the B...Beijing Road.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yeah, after, after...after Palace.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1: Yeah?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: You will turn right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L2: Hmmhm, after Palace to turn right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Beijing...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1: We have to turn to the right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Turn right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1: And then go on to Beijing Road.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1: Hmmhm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Then turn left.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1: Turn left?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L2: At the corner?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yeah, yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L2: At the Museum of the Revolution?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

554
S: Go, go ahead.
L1: Yeah.
S: This is on your left, uh, hand. This is Pagoda.
L2: Pagoda?
L1: A pagoda?
S: Hmhm.
L1: Okay.
S: Okay?
L1: So on, on my left hand is Pagoda. Then?
S: Yeah...Then when you come back also on the same street.
L1: Hmhm.
S: Go down to the south.
L1: Hmhm.
S: On the same street.
L1: Hmhm.
S: And turn right.
L2: Right?
L1: We have to turn right?
S: Yeah.
L1: To Palace Avenue?
S: Palace Avenue.
L1: Hmhm, okay.
S: On your right hand.
L1: It means east.
S: Yeah, in your right hand is, uh, Palace.
L1: Yeah.
S: So we will turn back.
L1: No, did, did the Palace is on my left or on my right?
L2: I think it's right hand, right hand.
L1: God! How...? So the, the Palace is on my right hand, the Hotel is on my left hand?
S: No, when we came back, uh, from Pagoda, you will come south from the, the same street.
L1: Okay, wait, so I am in Beijing Street, okay?
    Beijing.
S: Yeah.
L1: Then I have to turn to my right, to the south.
S: No, we finish now from the Bei, Beijing Road, we go to the Pagoda.
L1: Pagoda and turn?
S: At Beijing Road, we will turn left.
L2: Pagoda and then turn?
S: We will turn left.
L1: Left!
S: Yeah.
L2: So you mean, uh, to the north.
S: To the north.
L2: To the north.
S: Yeah. Then you will find Pa, Pagoda, okay?
L1: Okay.
L2: Yeah.
S: Then we will turn back the same street.
L1: Yes.
S: To the south.
L2: Hmmm.
S: To the, to the cross that, uh, Beijing Road.
L1: Hmmm.
S: You will go down, uh, to the south.
L1: Hmmm.
S: Then turn right.
L1: Hmmm.
S: On your right hand, you will see Palace.
L2: Hmm, yeah.
S: Okay?
L2: Okay.
L1: God, uh...
S: So at the same street, we will come back at the Palace Avenue.
L2: Hmmm.
S: And we will cross the road to the east.
L1: So we go to the Palace first. Then?
S: Yeah, then came back the same street.
L1: Hmmm.
S: And go ahead.
L1: Hmmm.
S: The same street, Palace Avenue.
L2: Palace Avenue?
S: Yeah.
L1: Yes.
S: You will find on your right hand, fruit market.
L1: You will, you will use instead right or left, could you please
L2: Ah, yeah, yeah.
L1: use north, south, east, west?
S: Sorry, I, I, I mention that you will go to the east.
L2: Hmm.
L1: Again to the east then?
S: Yeah.
L1: Hmm.
L2: Hmm, yeah.
L1: Fruit market. I am glad it is changed because now it is, uh, it is on the market, okay?
S: Okay, and go ahead to the east, okay?
L1: Yes.
S: You, you will see a mountain.
L1: A mountain?
L2: Mountain?
S: Mountain, yeah.
L2: Not a statue?
S: No.
L1: Well, perhaps before there was a statue. I mean there was a mountain there but now a statue there.
L2: Near the sea?
S: Yeah, yeah, near the sea.
L1: Okay, yeah.
S: Then you will go down south.
L1: Okay.
S: Okay?
L2: Yeah.
S: Then turn left.
L2: Turn left.
L1: To the west.
L2: West.
S: Yeah, we are in the west and the south, okay, turn left.
L1: Hmhm.
S: To the east, you will see a sea in front of you.
L2: Okay.
L1: So then we are not going to turn to the left. We are going to turn to the right.
S: No.
L2: So...
S: From north, you are going to the south now.
L1: Go to the south?
S: Yeah, so you will, uh, you will, uh, turn left.
L1: Hmhm.
S: You will see a sea in front of you.
L2: Yeah, okay.
L1: So I am going to turn to the east.
S: East, east.
L1: To the east, yes, okay. But that's my right.
That's on my right side.
S: Hmhm, so, uh, go to the, eh, you will see a sea in front of you.
L1: Yes.
L2: Hmhm.
S: And turn right and a small street.
L1: Yes.
L2: To the?
S: Beside the sea.
L1: Huhuh.
S: And you will see Fish Market in your right hand.
L1: Yes.
L2: Yeah.
S: Go down south and turn, uh, right.
L2: Hmhm.
L1: Mmm, you mean turn to the west?
S: Yeah.
L1: I mean, I think...
S: North!
L1: North?
S: See, see, when you, uh, when you reach the Fish Market.
L1: Yes.
S: Turn right.
L1: Your right is the west.
S: Turn right to the, uh, Progress Street.
L2: Huhuh.
S: Because I think that you, your right is my left.
L2: Yeah (laughing).
S: Progress Street.
L1: Progress Street, okay.
S: Go ahead to the Progress Street.
L1&2: Hmhm.
S: Eh, and you will find a museum in your hand, in your right hand.
L1: Yes, yes, yes.
S: Now we are in Museum.
L1: Hmhm.
S: Okay?
L2: Okay.
S: So we turn back and the same street.
L1&2: Hmhm.
S: And then come right again.
L1: Hmhm, where are we going to?
S: Turn right, you will find a silk...manufactor.
L1: A factory? Hmhm,
S: Okay.
L1&2: Yes.
S: Now we are in silk manufactory.
L1: Hmhm.
S: So you go back.
L1: Hmhm.
S: And, uh, to the north.
L2: Yeah.
L1: Hmhm.
S: Okay?
L1&2: Yeah.
S: We'll cross Progress Street.
LI: Yes.
S: Go to the north, go ahead.
L1: Yes.
L2: Hmhm.
S: And, uh, turn left in the, in the Nation, Nations Road.
L1: Yeah.
L2: Okay.
S: Okay, go ahead to the Nation Road, Nations Road.
L1: Hmhm.
S: Then turn, uh, right.
L1&2: Hmhm.
L1: To the south, to the north?
S: To the Hotel.
L2: Yeah, okay.
L1: That's all.
S: That's all!
L2: Yeah.
L1: Okay!
Arrows on map indicate position of entrances to places of interest.
Appendix XVIII

Raw figures of Video Pairs' time taken, listener utterances and information supplied in Tai Tu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>classes measures</th>
<th>GL1</th>
<th>GL2</th>
<th>GL3</th>
<th>CL1</th>
<th>CL2</th>
<th>CL3</th>
<th>CL4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clarification request</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confirmation request</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comprehension indication</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confirmation indication</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>request for new information</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backtracking</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initiation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>response</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time on task</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information supplied</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listener utterance</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix  XIX

Amount of information supplied by the speakers of the Video Pairs in Tai Tu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>places visited</th>
<th>information supplied</th>
<th>G 1</th>
<th>G 2</th>
<th>G 3</th>
<th>C 1</th>
<th>C 2</th>
<th>C 3</th>
<th>C 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hotel</td>
<td>leave the Hotel</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from Hotel turn right</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>travel north/up</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>go straight</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pass Palace Avenue/two</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>go straight to/reach Beijing Road</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn right/east into Beijing Road</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>walk along Beijing Road</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>take first left</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn left/go north/up at the first street (corner) (block)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn left into Pagoda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pagoda</td>
<td>visit/see/enter Pagoda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn right from Pagoda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>leave Pagoda and go south/down to Palace Avenue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>go straight down/pass Beijing Road</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>go (down) to Palace Avenue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn right/west into Palace Avenue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>go straight down/go along Palace Avenue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palace</td>
<td>visit Palace (on right)</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn right to the Palace</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>leave Palace and go east/go back to the same route before/turn left</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>go straight on/walk along to/down to end of Palace Avenue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monument</td>
<td>visit/see/enter Monument</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>reference of Monument - underneath/below/south/upper left on right of/opposite to Museum of Revolution</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by the sea</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on right hand side of map</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at end/bottom of Palace Avenue</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a circle/round</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>door at east end of Palace Avenue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>leave Monument and go south/down</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn left at Monument</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>walk down/south to first corner on left</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

564
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>places visited</th>
<th>information supplied</th>
<th>G L 1</th>
<th>G L 2</th>
<th>G L 3</th>
<th>C L 1</th>
<th>C L 2</th>
<th>C L 3</th>
<th>C L 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monument</td>
<td>turn east/left into Nations Road/go around corner on left</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>walk straight onto/towards sea in front</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish Market</td>
<td>Turn south into path by sea (on left)/path between sea and Market</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>visit/enter/see Fish Market</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>reference of Fish Market - by/in front of/opposite to sea</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>main door entrance at sea front/faceman</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>leave Fish Market and go west along Progress Street</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn right at Market/go down/south/walk along seashore/walk half block/to Progress Street</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn right around corner/turn right to Progress Street</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>go straight at/walk along Progress Street</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pass two blocks (streets)</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Museum</td>
<td>visit/enter/see/turn right to Museum</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>leave Museum and go east along Progress Street/go back to same route/turn left</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>go towards sea</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn south/right at first corner</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silk Mill</td>
<td>enter/see/visit Silk Mill</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turn left into/cross road to Silk Mill</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>reference of Silk Mill - near Fragrant Lotus Pagoda</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on right/left hand side</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(in middle/centre of) (right) bottom of map</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>next to/under Progress Street on map</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
baseline information counts -

**essential information** points (e): 22
supplementary information points (s): 37
TOTAL information points (T): 59
Appendix XX

Raw figures of Video Pairs' time taken, listener utterances and information supplied in Marathon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>classes measures</th>
<th>GL1</th>
<th>GL2</th>
<th>GL3</th>
<th>CL1</th>
<th>CL2</th>
<th>CL3</th>
<th>CL4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clarification request</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confirmation request</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comprehension indication</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confirmation indication</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>request for new information</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backtracking</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initiation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>response</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time on task</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information supplied</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listener utterance</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix XXI

### Amount of information supplied by the speakers of the Video Pairs in Marathon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information supplied</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enter Park at most southerly gate (the lowest one at West Road)</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gate at West Road/west of Park</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gate below/left/south of tennis courts at West Road</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gate at first right turn when coming from South Way</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run into Park from gate/run SE</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take first left</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn left around the corner/run NE</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>follow path around to NE corner of football pitch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run along path/run past tennis courts on left</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run between tennis courts and football pitch</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see two paths and turn to right</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run up to nursery (in front)</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run with nursery on left/run past nursery</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>follow path next to football pitch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pitch/right(most) path</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see three paths and turn to most left</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bear left and pass Bowling Green/run to Bowling Green</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn left at Bowling Green/run around corner at Bowling Green</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run north and pass east side of Bowling Green</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run straight/up/directly/towards gate in front/gate at North Way</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn right into outermost path/east before the gate</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run along/up/to gate at corner</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run along path with swimming baths on right</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run along (one and half blocks)</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>follow path around to cafe</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run down/turh south/turh right at corner (near Eastern Avenue)</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run along to cafe/run straight to cafe in front</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information supplied</td>
<td>G 1</td>
<td>G 2</td>
<td>G 3</td>
<td>C 1</td>
<td>C 2</td>
<td>C 3</td>
<td>C 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn right/west and run from NW corner of cafe to lake</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn right/west before cafe</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn right with swimming pool in front</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn left/south/SW from cafe</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run straight to/down to/along to lake</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reference of cafe - a small square</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross field to lake</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run around the northern side of (anti-clockwise around) lake</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn right at lake</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run (half) round lake</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run along path by lake</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run past first path on right</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run past second path on right</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run into (turn right into) third path</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn to pool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reference of pool - near lake/at left bottom/SW of lake</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>near South Way</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>round/a circle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>identified by waves</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run clockwise/around the southern side of pool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn left at pool</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run half round pool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run past gate/second path on left at South Way</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run past first path on left</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reaching west of pool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run to west side/third path on left</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finish on grass to runner's NW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn slightly left/to NW/W</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run to grass on right and finish there</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finish between playground and round pool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finish on right before playground</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finish south of football pitch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finish on grass</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finish on grass between path on right and one in front</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finish at corner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finish on grass near round pool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finish on left side of pool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>e</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

baseline information counts -

essential information points (e): 14
supplementary information points (s): 49
TOTAL information points (T): 63
Appendix XXII

Raw figures of Video pairs’ time taken, listener utterances and information supplied in Silver Island

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>classes measures</th>
<th>GL1</th>
<th>GL2</th>
<th>GL3</th>
<th>CL1</th>
<th>CL2</th>
<th>CL3</th>
<th>CL4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clarification request</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confirmation request</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comprehension indication</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confirmation indication</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>request for new information</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backtracking</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initiation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>response</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time on task</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information supplied</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listener utterance</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

570
Appendix XXIII

Amount of information supplied by the speakers of the Video Pairs in Silver Island

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information supplied</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>land in sandy beach to west of Holy Mountain</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reference of sandy beach -</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>between two other bays (sandy beaches)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>near Holy Mountain</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy Mountain on right</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>between two mountains (Holy Mountains on right)</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at left bottom of map/island</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on right side of a mountain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at SW of Silver Island</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reference of Holy Mountain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at left bottom of map/island/south of island</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next to a beach with trees in front</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next to a beach with a river on right</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go around the other mountain on its right</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go between the mountains</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>travel north/up to next sandy beach</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass flooded area on right</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go along/follow the coast</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go between flooded area and coast (beach)</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass a beach on left/go around a beach on left</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass some trees (forest) on right</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come to Surf Island on left/opposite/in front of Surf Island</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>follow next bay around to north of bay</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go up/north/straight</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>travel north/slightly to NE/turn right</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go to Fog Mountains</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go through valley between Fog Mountains/go past between Fog Mountains</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go straight ahead/go east</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>travel east passing north of swamps/between swamps and dunes</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go to coast/to end of swamp</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

571
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information supplied</th>
<th>GL</th>
<th>GL</th>
<th>GL</th>
<th>CL</th>
<th>CL</th>
<th>CL</th>
<th>CL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at east end of swamps turn south</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before coast turn right/south</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass trees on left</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go down (to) a river</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross river</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reference of river - with lake on left</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross river between lake and rapids/before rapids</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>travel south until reaching two mountain peaks</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go to mountains</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walk around south of mountain peaks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass mountains on left</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn left below mountains and go around them/go NE (east)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go between mountains and forest (trees)</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass between two lakes/pass lake</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass mountains on right</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass between lake and two mountains</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walk NE to start of estuary (river mouth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go to river/go NE/go straight</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross river on right side of map</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross river at its mouth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross river between two villages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass trees on left</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross river and walk east to Mine</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go to Mine at second mountain from top/north</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stop in front of mountains</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go to foot of mountains</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reference of Silver Mine - near a forest on left</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Baseline information counts -

**Essential information points (e):** 12

**Supplementary information points (s):** 43

**Total information points (T):** 55

572
### Appendix XXIV

Percentages of listener utterances, time taken on task, number of utterances produced and information supplied in the three tasks separately and means of these measures in the three combined

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASSIFICATION</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REQUEST</td>
<td>OL1</td>
<td>GL1</td>
<td>GL2</td>
<td>GL3</td>
<td>CL1</td>
<td>CL2</td>
<td>CL3</td>
<td>CL4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>15.46</td>
<td>9.84</td>
<td>11.32</td>
<td>14.73</td>
<td>7.83</td>
<td>7.35</td>
<td>2.92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.2</td>
<td>15.32</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>4.38</td>
<td>9.04</td>
<td>6.45</td>
<td>6.74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.45</td>
<td>10.11</td>
<td>5.77</td>
<td>10.53</td>
<td>5.36</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>11.88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comb</td>
<td>11.39</td>
<td>11.94</td>
<td>7.27</td>
<td>8.89</td>
<td>7.71</td>
<td>5.28</td>
<td>7.32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONFIRMATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQUEST</td>
<td>OL1</td>
<td>GL1</td>
<td>GL2</td>
<td>GL3</td>
<td>CL1</td>
<td>CL2</td>
<td>CL3</td>
<td>CL4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>28.87</td>
<td>37.71</td>
<td>5.66</td>
<td>25.12</td>
<td>10.44</td>
<td>19.78</td>
<td>24.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>27.45</td>
<td>30.65</td>
<td>21.93</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>16.49</td>
<td>22.58</td>
<td>24.58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>29.45</td>
<td>22.47</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>14.74</td>
<td>10.72</td>
<td>13.33</td>
<td>28.78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPREHENSION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDICATION</td>
<td>OL1</td>
<td>GL1</td>
<td>GL2</td>
<td>GL3</td>
<td>CL1</td>
<td>CL2</td>
<td>CL3</td>
<td>CL4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>15.34</td>
<td>22.13</td>
<td>54.72</td>
<td>19.31</td>
<td>34.78</td>
<td>45.76</td>
<td>13.41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.64</td>
<td>22.79</td>
<td>33.69</td>
<td>36.89</td>
<td>20.64</td>
<td>32.69</td>
<td>43.41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>29.31</td>
<td>22.47</td>
<td>32.7</td>
<td>14.74</td>
<td>33.93</td>
<td>41.11</td>
<td>12.24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONFIRMATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDICATION</td>
<td>OL1</td>
<td>GL1</td>
<td>GL2</td>
<td>GL3</td>
<td>CL1</td>
<td>CL2</td>
<td>CL3</td>
<td>CL4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>25.95</td>
<td>26.23</td>
<td>28.2</td>
<td>23.65</td>
<td>42.41</td>
<td>22.16</td>
<td>36.24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>32.33</td>
<td>36.29</td>
<td>29.85</td>
<td>28.13</td>
<td>32.96</td>
<td>16.11</td>
<td>41.57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>36.21</td>
<td>41.57</td>
<td>43.27</td>
<td>32.63</td>
<td>44.44</td>
<td>38.89</td>
<td>30.13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMB</td>
<td>34.53</td>
<td>34.03</td>
<td>33.72</td>
<td>28.49</td>
<td>38.88</td>
<td>25.28</td>
<td>30.08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REQUEST FOR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW</td>
<td>OL1</td>
<td>GL1</td>
<td>GL2</td>
<td>GL3</td>
<td>CL1</td>
<td>CL2</td>
<td>CL3</td>
<td>CL4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4.82</td>
<td>2.46</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>14.48</td>
<td>1.74</td>
<td>3.59</td>
<td>5.94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.47</td>
<td>1.61</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>14.38</td>
<td>2.13</td>
<td>2.15</td>
<td>8.38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10.53</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>4.45</td>
<td>3.75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMB</td>
<td>1.68</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>12.93</td>
<td>1.93</td>
<td>3.33</td>
<td>6.01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACKTRACKING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OL1</td>
<td>GL1</td>
<td>GL2</td>
<td>GL3</td>
<td>CL1</td>
<td>CL2</td>
<td>CL3</td>
<td>CL4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.06</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3.45</td>
<td>1.74</td>
<td>0.57</td>
<td>1.46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>2.14</td>
<td>5.11</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INITIATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OL1</td>
<td>GL1</td>
<td>GL2</td>
<td>GL3</td>
<td>CL1</td>
<td>CL2</td>
<td>CL3</td>
<td>CL4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.96</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.67</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.96</td>
<td>2.42</td>
<td>2.21</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>2.13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.73</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>4.38</td>
<td>2.83</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>4.38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMB</td>
<td>1.92</td>
<td>1.49</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>1.82</td>
<td>1.69</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>2.36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESPONSE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OL1</td>
<td>GL1</td>
<td>GL2</td>
<td>GL3</td>
<td>CL1</td>
<td>CL2</td>
<td>CL3</td>
<td>CL4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.68</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>11.38</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMB</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>4.45</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIME (min)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUMBER OF UTERANCES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OL1</td>
<td>GL1</td>
<td>GL2</td>
<td>GL3</td>
<td>CL1</td>
<td>CL2</td>
<td>CL3</td>
<td>CL4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMB</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>118.67</td>
<td>114.67</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>138.33</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>158.67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFORMATION SUPPLIED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OL1</td>
<td>GL1</td>
<td>GL2</td>
<td>GL3</td>
<td>CL1</td>
<td>CL2</td>
<td>CL3</td>
<td>CL4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

573
Appendix XXV

Categories of the Communicative Outcome (Yule, Powers and Macdonald 1992: 268)

No Problem -
A problem exists but is not identified by either the sender or the receiver.

Non-Negotiated Solutions -

Unacknowledged problem: A problem is identified by the receiver, but not acknowledged by the sender.

Abandon responsibility: A problem is identified by the receiver and acknowledged by the sender, but the sender does not take responsibility for solving the problem, either by saying they will skip it, leave it, never mind it, or forget it, or by telling the receiver to choose any location or path.

Arbitrary solution: A problem is identified by the receiver and acknowledged by the sender who then makes an arbitrary decision about some defining feature of the location or path. The key element here is not accuracy, but the arbitrariness of the decision, which does not attempt to take the receiver's world into account or attempt to make the receiver's world match the sender's.

Negotiated Solutions -

Receiver's world solution: A problem is identified and acknowledged by the sender who then tries to find out what is in the receiver's world and uses that information to instruct the receiver, based on the receiver's perspective.

Sender's world solution: A problem is identified and acknowledged by the sender who then instructs the receiver to make the receiver's world match the sender's, ignoring whatever information the receiver provides that does not fit the sender's perspective.
Appendix XXVI (i)

Transcript and completed map of GL1 in Tai Tu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>clarification request</th>
<th>confirmation request</th>
<th>comprehension indication</th>
<th>confirmation indication</th>
<th>request for new information</th>
<th>backtracking</th>
<th>initiation</th>
<th>initiation responses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S: You start from the Hotel, you'll go straight on and second turn on the right, on the right...Beijing Road.
L: Eh, excuse me, could you, eh, speak a little slower?
S: Uh...
L: Eh, I am now in a, in a...
S: Hotel, go straight, uh, go straight on and aim the second turn on the right. You are at Beijing Road.
L: Beijing Road? You mean 'Beijing Road'?
S: Yes, Beijing, Beijing Road.
L: Eh...Beijing Road.
S: Beijing Road, yes. Can you find it? Uh... Beijing Road in the first turn on the left. In your map, it is a square. You will see a pagoda.
L: Pa...pagoda.
S: Yes, do you have it?
L: Yes.
S: Okay.
L: Pagoda?
S: Yes, yes, after that you will come back straight on and you'll turn back. Straight on, you'll pass the Beijing Road and you will turn, uh, on the right at the Palace.
L: Yes, palace?
S: Yes, uh, there you'll see on the right hand the Palace.
L: Eh, right hand?
S: On the right hand at the Avenue Palace, you will see a palace.
L: Yes, a palace, yes.
S: Okay?
L: Yes.
S: Eh...when you see the Palace, you will, uh, uh, go straight on, uh, in a Palace Avenue and you will see the Monument wh...yes, which is, eh, opposite, uh, at the end of the Avenue Palace.
L: Huh?
S: Can you find it?
L: Eh...you mean opposite the Palace.
S: No, uh, when you see the Palace, you will, uh, return back and, uh, you'll go straight on on Avenue Palace and opposite the end of the Avenue, you will see the Monument.
L: Eh, mon, monument.
S: Yeah.
L: At the end of the...
S: Avenue Palace.
L: Palace Avenue?
S: Yeah.
L: There is a monument?
S: Yeah, at the end is the Monument.
L: Eh, I just can see Statue. Is, is the same?
S: No, it isn't.
L: You mean the end of the Palace Avenue?
S: Yeah.
L: Eh, right hand side or left hand side?
S: Can you repeat it?
L: Eh, I mean in the Palace Avenue,
S: Yeah.
L: the Monument is in the right hand or in the left hand?
S: When, uh, the Monument, uh, at the Palace Avenue, but no at the Palace Avenue. It is opposite, eh, end of, the end of Palace Avenue. It...uh...it is on the right of the road which is, uh, which is, uh, cross the Palace Avenue.
L: The...mmm...eh, can you see a statue?
S: Statue?
L: Yes.
S: No, I haven't.
L: So, you mean, eh, in the end of Palace Avenue?
S: Yeah.
L: I can see...eh...I can see, what can I see in the end of Palace Avenue?
S: You haven't seen anything?
L: Eh, yes, could you repeat, eh, what can I see, mmm, at the end of Palace Avenue?
S: It is a monument.
L: Monument.
S: Monument.
L: A monument? What, eh...at end of Palace Avenue.
S: Yeah.
L: Eh, in the, in the right hand, right hand side of Palace or in the left hand side of Palace?
   (Hand moving from left to right and vice versa.)
S: I beg your pardon?
L: Eh, I mean the, eh, Mon, Monument,
S: Yeah.
L: is in the left hand side of Palace or in the right hand side of the Palace?
S: So, wh, which...
L: Do you understand?
S: You are, uh, you, you cannot see the Palace? Okay?
L: Yes, I see the Palace.
S: Which is on the right hand of Palace Avenue, okay?
L: You, you mean the Palace is in the...
S: Yes.
L: in, in the Palace in the middle of Palace Avenue, huh?
S: Yes, the Palace is, uh, on the right hand of the Palace Avenue.
L: Hmhm.
S: You will, eh, return, eh, back.
L: Hmhm.
S: And you will go straight on to Palace Avenue.
L: Hmhm.
S: Okay?
L: Hmhm.
S: When at the end of Palace Avenue,
L: \Hmhm.
S: opposite of the end of Palace Avenue, there is a monument (silence). When, when, you, uh, have already been, uh, finished, the Palace Avenue. In front of you, there is a monument.
L: Em, em, could you keep on saying? (Hand moving from Palace Avenue to statue and vice versa.)
S: You mean I have to repeat the...?
L: Eh, I, I don't know but you mean in the end, in the, in the, which, which, which, which end in the east or in the west, I mean, the end?
S: Eh...
L: You go, eh, Palace Avenue, eh, it is, eh, in the Avenue, the Palace Avenue had two ends. One in the east, one in the west, eh, I don't know you mean the end, mmm, which direction?
S: Yeah, uh...(silence) so, I, I don't know whether it is in the west because I haven't, uh, north, east, west in my map, too. Uh, the Monument...
L: \Hmhm.
S: \opposite, opposite of the Monument, there is, there is a Museum of Revolution. Can you see it? Can you find it?
L: Yes, yes.
S: Did you find the Monument?
L: Museum (pronounced as [miunim]). I can find the Museum of the Revolution.
S: Yeah, so...
L: In my, in my map, there is a statue.
S: I...this monument is a circle. Can you find it in...?
L: Eh, I can find, eh, a statue in front of, eh, Museum of the Revolution (Hand moving from the Museum to the Statue and vice versa).
S: Yeah, on the left of the Statue, is there any monument?
L: On the left of the Museum?
S: Yeah.
L: On the left of the Museum of the Revolution, no!
S: Left, left to this statue.
L: There is nothing on the left of the Museum of the Revolution, but there is a statue in front of, eh, opposite, opposite the Museum of the Revolution.
S: So...(silence)
L: So, may be, may be the Monument is the same as the Statue?
S: I don't know. In my map, I have the, a capital 'M' with circle.
L: And the name, all right, may be it is a statue.
   So...
S: I don't know.
L: Statue? Statue in your map? So... the next?
S: The next, em, when, em, you go at the end of
   the Palace Avenue. You will turn on your right.
L: Which avenue? Palace Avenue?
S: Yes.
L: Hmhm.
S: You will turn on your right.
L: Hmhm, turn right.
S: Yes.
L: Hmhm.
S: Eh, Palace Avenue on your left.
L: Huhuh.
S: You will see, uh, the Fish Market.
L: Fish Market? You mean, eh, Palace Avenue,
   I turn right?
S: Yeah.
L: Then turn left?
S: Yeah.
L: I can find a fish market?
S: Yeah, yes.
L: And right hand?
S: Yes.
L: In front?
S: Yeah. Okay, when you see it, you will go
   straight on at the Progress Street.
L: See?
S: (Raising his voice) After that, you will go
   straight on at Progress Street, Progress Street.
L: Eh, eh, eh, now I am in the Market.
S: Yes.
L: Then how do I go? Which direction?
S: This is the Market, it is, uh, opposite the
   seashore, it is at the seashore.
L: Eh?
S: Sea, yes, yeah. At the seashore, there is a fish
   market.
L: Yeah.
S: Okay?
L: Yes.
S: So, eh, after the fish market, you will go, um, down, and you will, uh, go straight on to the Progress Street, Progress Street.
L: Eh...
S: Yes, Progress Street, yes?
L: Progress Street. And then?
S: Did you find it?
L: Yes.
S: Okay, so go straight on at the, on your left, you will see a museum (silence). I am sorry, I am sorry, at your right,
L: Yeah.
S: on your right,
L: Yeah.
S: you will see a museum.
L: Yeah.
S: When you see a museum, you will, eh, return, uh, you come find the Progress Street and, uh, you will take first step on the right,
L: Hmhm.
S: and, uh, you will find the circle, circle mean the...
L: You mean, then I see the Museum, I go back.
S: Yeah.
L: Go back and then in the first corner, I turn right.
S: Yeah.
L: And...
S: you will turn right.
L: I turn right.
S: Yes.
L: And in the left hand side, I can see a factory?
S: At, you will see, you will turn, you will turn right at the, on your left hand is the Silk Mill. Something like that, but...
L: Yeah.
S: Did you find it?
L: Yes, in the left hand side?
S: When you see it, you will go up. Second turn on your right, on your left, you are at Nations Road.
L: Eh, Nation... You mean when I see the factory?
S: Yeah.
L: Then, how do I go... how do I go?
S: You will go, uh, on your right, on your left, uh, straight on to the other road, uh, cross the Progress Street.
L: Cross? I, I mean cross, cross the Progress Street?
S: Progress Street.
L: And, how do I go?
S: and you will find the Nations Road.
L: Nations Road?
S: Yeah, okay?
L: Yeah.
S: Yeah, you turn left.
L: Hmm, turn left?
S: At the first step of the right, uh, you will again the Hotel, that's all.
L: Yeah, hotel. That's all?
S: Yeah, that's all!
Transcript and completed map of GL1 in Marathon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Confirmation Request</th>
<th>Comprehension Indication</th>
<th>Confirmation Indication</th>
<th>Request for New Information</th>
<th>Backtracking</th>
<th>Initiation</th>
<th>Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S: In your map, uh, did you, uh, the gate, uh, we go in the Park?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Eh, is...eh...sorry?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: It is, it is on the west.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: On a west, yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yeah. Do you know, uh, which one, uh, of this, of this gate, is, eh, the gate, uh...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: The gate? You mean in Wester Road? Eh...in the Wester Road or Easter? Easter or Wester? The gate, mmm, in the west or easter?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: The gate, uh, is, uh, on the west of the Park.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: West of the map?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: West of the map (repeating softly). In my map, I have a, uh, Wester Road and the, uh, Eastern Avenue.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O O O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes, it is, uh, at the West</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Hmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Road. Do you find it?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: I can find a west, the West Road. But there, there are two gate.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Two gate? Three gate!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Oh!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: So, uh...you will use, uh, uh, the gate which is, uh...mmmm, have you got the, the south the way in your map?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: South...?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: South way!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: South way? Yeah, yes. You mean, uh, I can find a South Way under the Wester Road?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Okay, so, you imagine that you are at the South Way, okay?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Hmm, all right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: So, you, you take the first, uh, turn on you, uh, on your right in West Road, okay?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Eh...oh, you mean on my right, uh, the...West Road and the...?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: West Road!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Okay?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Hmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

583
S: So the first gate which, uh, uh, we find on your right is the gate, uh, it was, uh, you will use to go into the Park, okay?
L: Eh, you mean the gate, in, in the Wester Road or South, South Way in which, in which?
S: In may map, you are in, uh, at South Way, okay?
L: South...in, in the South Way?
S: Yeah.
L: And, uh...
S: You go straight on to South Way,
L: Hmm.
S: and turn right at the West Road, okay?
L: All right.
S: Your first gate,
L: Yeah, huhuh.
S: which is on your, on your right.
L: Huhuh.
S: This gate which will, uh, which will, you will, uh, you will to go into the Park, okay?
L: All right.
S: So...you go through this gate near the Park,
L: Hmm.
S: and, uh, take the first turn of your left.
L: First turn, turn left?
S: Yeah.
L: All right.
S: at, uh...go straight on.
L: Hmm.
S: You will, uh, you will pass, uh, between, uh, tennis court and the, uh, football, uh...
L: I can see in my left hand side, I can see a ten, tennis court.
S: Yeah.
L: In my left hand side.
S: Okay, you will pass, uh, pass the tennis court,
L: Hmm.
S: and, uh, you will, uh, and then you will be in a, in a cross road, okay? In front, you will see a nursery.
L: See what?
S: A nursery, nursery.
L: N...nursery, nursery. Eh...what is nurse, nursery?
S: Nursery. N-U-R-S-E-R-Y.
L: In, in front of me?
S: Yeah, opposite of you, you will see a nursery.
L: All right, my map don't have, my, my map don't have nursery. But I think, I can, I...
S: Okay, so you will go, uh, you will take, you will go on the right.
L: All right.
S: Okay?
L: All right.
S: And, uh, you will keep straight on,
L: Hmhm.
S: uh, another cross road
L: Yes, yes.
S: In this cross road, you will go, uh, on your left.
L: On my left?
S: Yeah.
L: Eh...this cross road, you mean on my left?
S: Yeah.
L: I think I can go on my right or straight up or left but I turn left, right?
S: Okay.
L: All right.
S: So, you are, uh, uh, opposite the, the nursery, okay?
L: All right.
S: Okay?
L: Hmm.
S: And, uh, you will keep your way.
L: Hmm.
S: Em...(silence) pass to the football ground, okay?
L: Pass to the...football, football ground. My map don't have football, football...
S: Have in your map, is there anything opposite the tennis court?
L: Oppo...Oppo...ten, tennis court?
S: Yeah.
L: Eh, it is a square but don’t, don’t, uh, mention what, what is it.
S: Okay, this is, uh, football, uh, ground, okay?
L: All right, football.
S: It is a rectangle.
L: All right.
S: Okay?
L: So let’s back to, uh, the last back cross road, all right, let’s uh, back, let’s go back to la...la...cro...cross road. You mean I must turn left or turn right?
S: You, you are opposite the nursery, okay? It, there was, uh, have a stop, okay?
L: Eh, my map, there is no nursery in my map. Em...but I can see the tennis court and the,
S: \So...
L: \uh, football court, football courts.
S: Okay, so, you go, uh, you go pass the tennis court and then you turn, uh, you turn on your right, okay?
L: Yes, and then another cross road, right? When I...
S: \and you find a cross road.
L: Yeah.
S: Okay?
L: Yeah, yeah.
S: You go, uh, you go on your right road.
L: Right.
S: Okay?
L: All right.
S: And you will find the next cross road,
L: \Yes.
S: so, uh, you take, the, the left road, okay?
L: Take the left?
S: The left road.
L: Eh...do you see a...do you see Park Club?
S: No! In, in which, in which side...of the road?
L: \In..........because, uh, I have three cross road. One very near tennis court. You, you, you ask me to turn right, right? And the, the second cross road, uh, if I turn right, I will see the foot, foot, football court beside me, but if I turn left, I, I, I will far away from the football court.
S: Eh... can you repeat, uh, of your, uh,
L: Of your tour, uh,
S: from the, uh, from the start?
L: Now I come the, uh, but my... my left hand side is
tennis court and my right hand side is football court.
S: Okay.
L: And, uh, there is a cross, so I
S: Yes.
L: Turn right.
S: Okay.
L: Turn right to, to next cross,
S: Yeah.
L: Next cross, uh, in this cross,
my right hand side is, uh, the football court.
S: Okay, okay.
L: So I turn right or left?
S: You keep, you keep right.
L: Keep...
S: You mean, you take the, the right, the right road.
L: All, all right, yes. Then, then I met another cross.
S: Okay, and you take the left road.
L: All right.
S: Okay?
L: All right.
S: And, uh, also take the first turn on the left.
L: First turn? So I turn left?
S: Okay.
L: All right.
S: Turn left, go straight on
L: Huhuh.
S: And turn the, uh, first turn on
the left.
L: First turn on the left?
S: Okay?
L: Eh... you mean I turn left?
S: Yes.
L: And then?
S: And then you will take, uh, the first turn on your
right, okay?
L: Turn right?
S: Yeah.
L: All right, I can see in my right hand side, there is a pool (pronounced as [pul]).
S: I beg your, I beg your pardon?
L: Pool!
S: A swimming pool?
L: P-O-O-L. Now, in my right hand side, I can see a pool, maybe swimming pool, I, I don't know.
S: It, on your right hand?
L: Right hand side.
S: Can...mmm, can you see, uh, right hand a swimming, a swimming baths?
L: Swim, swimming...?
S: Baths.
L: Bus?
S: Baths.
L: How to spell 'bus'?
S: B-A-T-H-S!
L: B-A-T-H?
S: Yes! May be.
L: Eh...
S: So...
L: In my right hand side now.
S: On your right hand?
L: Yes, in my right hand.
S: Okay, so, you go straight on.
L: Huhuh.
S: Eh...take the second turn, uh, on the right.
L: Turn right?
S: Yeah.
L: Yes and, uh, this, the 'bath' (pronounced as [bas]) is still in my right hand side, right?
S: I don't know, I haven't the, anything like this, uh, uh, in my map. I don't know, so...
L: Huhuh.
S: Eh, have you turn right? Okay?
L: Yes.
S: And to go straight on.
L: Hmhm.
S: And take the first turn on your right,
S: and then the first turn on your left, okay? Have you got there a cafe?
L: Eh, cafe?
S: Yes.
L: A snack.
S: Yeah, so you will, uh, you will go pass the cafe and (silence) uh...and you will give your, your direction straight on.
L: Now I pa...I pass the cafe and, uh, how do I do?
S: And you will keep your direction. You, when you, you, you are, uh, when you turn left
L: \Mmm.  
S: \at the, at the cafe.
L: Hmhm.
S: Okay? You will see, uh, you will go pass the cafe.
L: Hmhm.
S: And, uh, you will find, uh, in front of you a lake.
L: A, a ma...?
S: A lake, lake!
L: Eh, how to spell?
S: L-A-K-E.
L: M-, M-A-K-E!
S: L-, L-, L-A, L-!
L: M! M-A-K-E.
S: Lake! L-! L-!
L: M!
S: Lake!
L: La?
S: Do you know? Yeah, L-.
L: Eh...what is the meaning of, uh...?
S: of lake? It is an area full of water inside.
L: All right, lake, lake!
S: Okay, so...uh, when you are...
L: So now...
S: After, after the cafe you will walk, uh, towards the lake, okay?
L: Uh, should I cross the cafe?
S: Yeah.
L: Cross the cafe and then in which side of, of me, in right hand side or in...?
S: Uh... if you, uh, I go, uh, from the cafe to the lake, the lake is at, in front of you.
L: In front of me, all right.
S: Okay?
L: Hmhm.
S: So you cross, you go, uh, out the lake,
L: Hmhm.
S: and, uh, you will find, uh, a first, a first curve on your right. Did you, did you see it?
L: Eh... first of cross road, I must turn left or turn right? Because I now...
S: Okay, okay... so you go toward the lake, okay? And then take the, take the, turn on your right.
L: Turn right?
S: Okay?
L: All right.
S: And now the lake,
L: Hmhm.
S: okay?
L: Hmhm.
S: And, uh, and then turn the second, uh, take the second turn on your left. The, the third turn on your left, okay? And you will see in front of you a swimming pool. A pool! I don’t know it is swimming.
L: Eh... but, but I cross snack, the snack and, uh, in front of me is a lake, right? In front of me is a lake, but I...
S: After the cafe?
L: Yes, but I cross snack, cross cafe. After cafe,
S: Yeah.
L: uh, in front of me is a lake,
S: Yeah, okay.
L: and, uh, I have turn right to circle the lake or turn left, to circle the lake?
S: So, you will go, uh, you will go, uh, around the lake.
L: Yes, which, which side... around the lake?
S: Right side, uh, on the right side.
L: You mean on...?
S: On your right side.
L: You mean left side? You mean, uh, clockwise or counter-clockwise?
S: I beg your pardon?
L: Eh, clockwise, you mean, uh, as the clock, clockwise or counter clock, clockwise?
S: No, the opposite.
L: All right, all right, counter clock, clockwise. All right, then I around the lake.
S: Yeah, and, uh, you will take, you will turn left on your third cross road. Or the third cross road.
L: On the third, third?
S: Yes.
L: Third cross road?
S: Yes.
L: Mmm...
S: You will, you will, uh, you will pass the half round of the lake, the half circle...and when you turn left, you will see in front of you a pool.
L: But I can, I cannot see, uh, now I, I circle the lake, all right? And, uh, about half circle. There...I turn, turn right at the circle of left and, uh, I don’t know when do I...
S: You go, you go round the lake.
L: Yes.
S: Eh, the opposite, uh, of, uh, a clock, okay?
L: Yes, I, I...
S: Okay?
L: Around the lake, how long do I around?
S: How long?
L: Yes.
S: You will pass, uh, two cross road.
L: Two cross?
S: Cross roads! You will pass two paths with end at this, at this, uh, at this part where do I now.
L: And, uh, and, uh...
S: So...
L: Hmhm.
S: Let’s go round the lake, okay?
L: Hmhm.
S: So you, you go round the lake, okay?
L: Hmhm.
S: Eh, you will see on your right a path?
L: A path (pronounced as [pas])?
S: A path, path!
L: All right.
S: Okay, you, you will not, uh, turn right. You will keep, uh, your direction round the lake, okay?
L: Hmhm.
S: You will find a second path.
L: A second path? All...and then?
S: And...you will keep round the lake and then you will turn left.
L: Turn left?
S: Turn left. Yes, at the third path.
L: At the, th...third path, turn left?
S: Can you find it?
L: All right.
S: Okay, you will, uh, you will in front of you, you will see a pool. Can you see a pool?
L: A pool? In my right hand side?
S: No, in front of you.
L: In front of me?
S: When you turn, when you turn, oh, sorry! You will turn right.
L: Turn right?
S: You will turn right.
L: Hmhm.
S: And when you turn right, in front of you, you will see a pool. In my map, it is a circle.
L: So, uh, I around the lake and, uh, when do I turn right?
S: Uh, can you repeat?
L: Eh, when I around, circle the lake, when do I turn right?
S: You will, you will, uh, do half round of the lake, only the half round of the lake, okay?
L: Hmhm.
S: And you will turn right.
L: When, when do I turn right?
S: At the third, at the third path which you will find as you go around the lake...at the third.
L: The third? (Silence) So, uh...when I turn right, I
don't circle the lake again, right?
S: No.
L: I didn't circle the lake?
S: I beg your pardon?
L: When I turn right,
S: Yeah.
L: uh, am I leave the lake, am I, eh, when I turn right,
I don't, I don't circle the lake again, right?
S: No.
L: Or I am still circle, I am still circle in the lake?
S: When you, when you turn, eh...right,
L: \Hmhm.
S: you will turn, uh, we can go through the lake,
L: \Hmhm.
S: okay?
L: All right.
S: Okay, and, uh, in front of you, you will, uh, you will,
uh, see a pool.
L: Hmhm.
S: Did you see it?
L: My map (laughing) have no, no, have pool.
S: Can, can you anything like, like a circle?
L: Just a circle here.
S: Yeah, in front of you?
L: Hmhm.
S: Okay, so you will go round the circle,
L: \Hmhm.
S: but, uh, of the, of the, of the left side,
L: \Hmhm.
S: okay?
L: Hmhm, you mean...I turn left or turn right?
S: You will turn left.
L: Turn left? All right, you mean...uh...all right, turn
left. The same...direction as the clock, right?
S: Okay, and, uh, you will, uh, you will took half round
of this, uh, pool, okay?
L: Hmhm.
S: It's okay?
L: Yes, uh, you mean I circle the...circle the...yes, on
the left,
on, on the left.
S: When you, when you, you are at the side of the pool, you will go round this pool,
L: Hmm.
S: Of the left side, okay?
L: Hmm.
S: And, uh, you will, uh, you will took the half, the half of a circle, okay?
L: Uh, sorry?
S: And, uh, you will, you will took the half of the circle of this pool.
L: The half.
S: Yeah.
L: Of this pool?
S: Yes.
L: You mean circle half, circle?
S: Half circle.
L: And then?
S: And, uh, then you will turn, uh, left.
L: Turn left?
S: Okay?
L: Hmm.
S: Uh...on your right hand,
L: Hmm.
S: there is a, uh, grass area.
L: Grass?
S: Area, area.
L: Grass area? On which side?
S: On your right...hand,
L: On my right hand side? On my...
S: Okay?
L: Hmm.
S: And, uh, in this area is the finish.
L: Finish?
S: Yeah.
L: And, uh, now which road I am now? Now I am in which road or in the Park? When I finish, uh, where am I? Am I in South Road? Am I in South Way or I am in, in, in...
S: You are in the Park.
L: In the Park?
S: Okay?
L: All right. You mean, uh, where the finish in the grass, in the grass?
S: In the grass, yes.
L: In the grass, all right.
Transcript and completed map of GL1 in Silver Island

S: I think, you, you will have a map of an island.
L: Yes.
S: Okay, uh, in the map, uh, on, on the left is a small, small island, Surf Island.
L: Eh...yes, a small island, yes.
S: So, uh...uh...in the side where is the Surf Island, uh, we can assume that this, uh, the west,
L: Yes.
S: and the other side is east,
L: Yes.
S: and the other side is, uh, south, uh, it's north and dowm south, okay?
L: All right.
S: Maybe we can perhaps find the, uh, direction.
L: Yes. The starting point in the west, right?
S: Okay, so, uh, there is in the west, there is a small island, Surf Island.
L: Yes.
S: In, in front of this, uh, island
L: Hmhm.
S: there is, uh, a...bigger, uh, bay. Em...uh, now, I must give you the, the, the place where you will start your, uh...
L: All right.
S: Okay?
L: Yes.
S: In, in west, there are...in, in, uh...in the southwest side of the big island, of the Silver Island, there is a small bay.
L: Yes, small bay?
S: Yes.
S: The southwest?
L: Southwest.
S: Southwest.
L: All right. A...small bay?
S: Uh...yeah.
L: What is the meaning of 'bay'?
S: Beach (pronounced as [bayʃ]), beach.
L: Oh!
S: Yes, a beach.
L: All right.
S: Can you find it? It's, it's, uh, in front of this bay, there, uh...two, two mountains, two hills,
L: \Hmhm, yeah.
S: \okay? Can you find it?
L: All right. In the southwest?
S: Southwest.
L: A small bay.
S: Yeah.
L: This is my start point.
S: Okay.
L: All right.
S: Now imagine that you are h...there,
L: \All right.
S: so you will, uh, uh, go, uh, you will pass between these two mountains,
L: \Yes.
S: okay?
L: All right.
S: And then you will go, uh, north.
L: Go north? All right.
S: And you will pass, uh, near to the other bay, to the other beach.
L: To the other beach?
S: Yeah.
L: Mmm...I cross the two mountain,
S: \Yeah.
L: then go north?
S: North.
L: And the...should I turn left turn?
S: Uh...you go north until, uh, you go north,
L: Yeah.
S: and...when, uh, you find another beach there, okay?
L: I go north but I saw, I see a desert (pronounced as [drzat]). Do you have it?
S: You go, you go north.
L: Yes, I see a desert.
S: Near, near the seashore, were you?
L: Near the seashore?

598
S: Seashore, yeah, near, near the beach.
L: Near the beach, all right, another bay.
S: Okay.
L: All right.
S: And, uh, when in front of you will see some trees,
L: \Yeah.
S: some trees, okay?
L: Yes.
S: You will, you will turn the, uh, left, near the beach,
L: \All right, all right.
S: And then you will see some trees, okay?
L: \Okay.
S: When you will stop at opposite the, the Surf Island beach.
L: Yes.
S: Okay?
L: Yes.
S: At the, uh, when you stop there, you will go, you will go north,
L: \Hmhm.
S: \and you to northeast to, to pass between the two, uh, between the two mountains.
L: \All right.
S: Okay?
L: Pass between the two mountain?
S: Okay?
L: All right.
S: When in front of you, you will see sand dunes.
L: \Some swamps.
S: \Swamps, all right.
S: You will pass, uh, between these two, uh...
L: All right, I see.
S: okay?
L: Yes.
S: Uh...and you will give a go, uh, go eastern.
L: Go east...east?
S: Yeah.
L: All right.
S: Uh, at the end of the...at, at the east, uh, end of the swamps,
L: Hmm.
S: you will go, uh, downstairs, uh, you will go, uh, south.
L: Go south? All right.
S: And, uh, you will pass behind some trees which are there on your left hand.
L: On my left hand?
S: Yeah.
L: Then the right, my right hand is lake, right? I mean...No...I go, eh, on the south, in the south of the tree, right?
S: You will go, uh, on the south...to, to the south, uh...
L: Of the tree.
S: dir...direction and, uh, until you find in front of you, you will see a, a small river.
L: Small river?
S: Yeah.
L: I am here. I see a small river?
S: Yeah,
L: And the...
S: In front of you.
L: All right.
S: Okay? Do you have it?
L: Yes. Go south and then...
S: Yeah.
L: A small river.
S: Yeah.
L: All right.
S: Uh, you will pass through the river.
L: Pass through the river.
S: Un...until you find, uh, two small hills.
L: Two small,
S: Hills.
L: Hill?
S: Uh...these hills are on the...east side of the river, within the two lakes.
L: Between, I, I go, uh, between two small hill and then a lake?
S: No.
L: No?
S: Just a minute, uh, now, uh, you pass through, uh, across the river, okay?
L: Eh...when, when do I pass the river because the river is from north, to the south at the, at which point I pass the river?
S: Em...there is, uh, there are two lakes. It means your right, okay?
L: Yes.
S: Uh, the small one is, uh, from the south, it's on the, it's on the north of the, of a bigger one, okay? The small lake.
L: Uh...but in my map, there is only one...only one lake,
S: \Okay.
L: \and the...
S: How many, how many rivers are there in your map?
L: I just find...one lake. In the south of lake, there are two small mountains and in the, eh, south of mountain, there are some trees.
S: Okay, so you will, you will pass the river and you will go through, uh, you will go between the trees and the small mountain.
L: Between, uh, the two mountains and the tree?
S: And the tree and you will stop there, and you will...okay?
L: All right, all right.
S: So, uh, when you are there can you see a lake in front of you, yes or no?
L: Eh...when I pass, pass...
S: Now, now you are between the mountain and the tree.
L: Yes, but when I pass the, the mountain and tree I can see a lake in, uh, north of a...in the, in the north of my...in, in my left hand side.
S: On your left hand? Okay. Uh, uh, from this...okay.
Now you keep, uh...you go, uh, north, northeast.
L: Go north?
S: Northeast.
L: Northeast, all right.
S: And the...you will pass between the lake and the,
uh, a mountain, okay?
L: Yes, yes.
S: Until...and...you go north east until you find the
beach.
L: Yes, I find beach and a river in front of.
S: Okay, you will, you will pass the river,
L: \Pass the river.
S: from the, from the area where the river, uh, goes, uh,
in the sea, okay?
L: Eh...sor...sorry! When do I pass the river?
S: You will pass the river,
L: \Huhuh.
S: \uh, from, uh, the, the river, uh,
flows in, in the sea.
L: All right, ju...uh, in the connection of river and the
sea.
S: Okay.
L: Yes.
S: You will pass the river from this, uh, from this area.
L: All right.
S: And, uh, when you...in this area you can stop and
you can, uh, turn, uh, you can see eastern.
L: See eastern?
S: Okay, in front of you, you will see, uh, you will see,
em, some mountains.
L: Some mount...? When I pass the river...
S: When you pass the river.
L: I can see in front of me some mountains.
S: Yeah.
L: Yes.
S: Uh...you will go, uh, towards the mountains, uh, in
the east...direction.
L: Go through the mountain?
S: Yeah.
L: Eh...there are f...uh, about four...five mountain.
S: No, no, just a minute, you, you will, uh, you will go
towards the mountains.
L: Go through the mountain?
S: No through,
L: \Go?
S: \towards the mountain.
L: Go towards?
S: Yeah, you will go, uh, uh, at, at, you are going, em,
you will go eastern, okay?
L: Go eastern?
S: Yeah, and when you will find the mountain, you will
stop there.
L: All right, in front of me there are...in the east of
me...there are five mountain, right?
S: Yeah...there are five mountains, okay?
L: Yes.
S: So you will walk, you will go to the second
mountain if we, we measure there from the, from
the upper, from the north...to...to the south.
L: Uh, go...from the north to the south?
S: No! Em...you will go to the second mountain,
L: \Yes.
S: \which is, uh, when,
    uh, we, we measure them
L: \Yes.
S: from the north side.
L: All right.
S: Okay?
L: All right. Then go through the mountain?
S: No through the mountain. When you go in front of
this mountain, you will stop there.
L: All right.
S: Okay?
L: All right, stop, stop in...I only to go through the
mountain.
S: No, no!
L: All right, just stop.
S: Just stop.
L: Second mountain from north.
S: Okay.
L: All right.
S: And I think you have this, the Mine.
Appendix XXVII

(i) First Retrospection Interview: GL1

A. Task performance

Tai Tu:
1. Why did you hesitate at Beijing Road?
   I couldn’t find the name, Beijing Road at first so I had to stop, look carefully at my map before I moved on.

2. Why did you hesitate at Palace Avenue?
   After getting out of the Palace, I just couldn’t follow what the speaker had told me to do.

3. What problems did you have when trying to find the Monument?
   The speaker kept telling me to go to the Monument, so I thought I must have a monument in my map as well. Therefore, I kept looking for a monument in my own map but could only find a statue. I did think that the Statue could be the Monument but then I wanted to try first, see if I could find the Monument as the one in the speaker’s map. In the end, I had to give up because there was no monument in my map. Then I asked the speaker if the Monument in his map could be the Statue in my map, but he didn’t give me any positive answer so I was stuck for a while and didn’t know what to do apart from waiting for further instruction. Finally, I asked the speaker again if the Statue in front of me was the Monument, this time the speaker did not give me a positive answer either. When I asked the speaker if the Statue was the same as the Monument, had the reply been ‘I don’t know’ instead of ‘no’, I could have tried again with the speaker in order to decide if the Statue was the same as the Monument. We were stuck there, then I thought I had to change my question a bit by asking him if the Monument was on the right hand side or the left hand side. However, the speaker told me that it was neither on my right nor my left and it was not in front of me, so I think the last resort was to go back to the Palace and started all over again as I might have made a mistake somewhere. As we didn’t get very far either so I finally had to assume the Statue was the Monument.

4. Why did you hesitate at the Fish Market?
   I was getting confused with the directions so I had to stop and thought for a while before moving on.

5. What problems did you have when trying to find the Silk Mill?
   There was not much problem. I was told to turn back and turn right into a street after getting out of the Museum. There was no other building apart from the Factory at the bottom of the map so I just took the Factory for the Silk Mill.

6. What problem did you have when getting out of the Factory?
   I couldn’t hear clearly what the speaker was talking about so I stopped there on the road in front of the Factory and waited for further instruction to be sure which way I should be taking.
Marathon:

1. What problem did you have in finding the right entrance to the Park?
There were several gates in West Road. At first, the speaker told me to find one of the gates to go into the Park from West Road. Then I was told later to find South Way, so I was not sure if the gate from which I entered was at South Way or West Road. Thus, I hesitated between those two roads and had to ask for more direction. When I asked the speaker if I should go into the Park from West Road or South Way, I didn’t really get an answer from him.

2. Why did you hesitate at the nursery?
I didn’t have nursery on my map but according to the speaker’s instruction, the empty box in front of me should be the nursery. However, I was not quite definite about it. Afterwards, the speaker told me to turn left at the crossroad, I wanted more instructions so I asked for more and was told there was a football field. At the time of doing the task, I just couldn’t find a football field on my map.

3. Why did you go back to the cross road near the nursery?
I wanted the speaker to repeat the directions again because I was confused if I should have turned right or left, so I went back to the cross road and started all over again.

4. Why did you hesitate at the Park Club?
I was not sure if the speaker wanted me to turn right or left at the crossroad there so I went back to the Park Club and asked for more directions.

5. Why did you hesitate at the rectangular swimming pool?
As I turned into the road, I wanted to see if I had taken the right route so I told the speaker that the ‘pool’ was on my right and side, but then the speaker replied that he had a ‘swimming bath’ on his right and I was not sure if we were referring to the same thing.

6. What problem did you have when you were trying to find the lake?
I couldn’t understand the speaker’s pronunciation of ‘lake’, so I asked him to spell it for me but still couldn’t make it out. Therefore, I tried to ask for the meaning of the word so I could know what he was referring to.

7. Why did you stop at the lake?
I was told to go round the lake, so I had to find out if I had to go around it on its left or on its right.

8. What problem did you have when you were running round the lake?
The speaker told me to find a pool when I finished half circling round the lake. I couldn’t find the pool so I thought I might have been running on the wrong path or direction. Therefore, I had to ask the speaker again if I should run around the lake on its left or on its right. I thought at that time ‘left’ and ‘right’ could be confusing, so I used ‘clockwise’ and ‘anti-clockwise’ instead. After running half around the lake, I was told to run into a third path which I thought I did until I was told that in front of me was a pool, a circle. I couldn’t find the round pool at first, then I saw a circle with the pattern of waves in it so I thought that might be the pool that the speaker was talking about.

9. Why did you stop while you were running round the pool?
I stopped because I was not sure how far I had to go round the pool before I got away from it. I was sure I was at the right direction but was not sure from which path I had to go out.

606
10. What problem did you have at the finishing point?
The speaker told me that the finish point was in the Park, so I was pretty sure that the path leading to the gate was not the one I supposed to take. I knew that the path I took was correct but I didn't expect to finish my running on the grass as I had been running on paths.

B. Perception of the first and the second tasks - Tai Tu and Marathon

1. What do you think of your performance of these tasks?
In the first task, I wasted a lot of time trying to find the right names to match with the speaker's until I remembered there are differences in the maps. Then I started to look for synonyms but was told by the speaker that they were not the same places. I was quite confused in the first task. I think because of the experience I had in the first task, my performance in the second task was therefore more satisfactory and better. The problem of finding the Monument in the first task took up a lot of my time. If it was not for this problem point, I would think that the first task was simpler than the second one and I would have done it better.

2. Are you aware of the use of strategies that were taught in the course when you were doing the tasks?
I think the strategies that were discussed in the course were quite useful and I did find myself using some of the strategies in the tasks. Whenever I couldn't understand the speaker, I tried to repeat after the speaker and as far as I remember, the strategy of repetition was pointed out in the course.

C. Perception of the speaking course

1. What are your major English learning problems?
I have difficulty in listening and speaking. However, I think my reading skill is slightly better than the other skills because when I was learning English in Taiwan, the teachers emphasised more on reading. I think my writing skill is not good either because in Taiwan, we were not expected to write much. Most of the time in the classroom in Taiwan, Chinese was spoken. Apart from reading, I am rather weak in other skills.

2. In what way do you think that the course has helped you?
The course has provided me with a chance to speak. The situational practice tasks gave me some topics to talk about. During the training, I had to force myself to speak in order to complete the tasks. The course also gave me a bit more confidence to speak. In other courses and the English classes I had in Taiwan, the teacher is usually the one who speaks so the students are rather passive and not having much chance to speak. I think that speaking is one's own choice, one can shut up in or outside the classroom if one chooses to, but if a chance is provided, like in this course, then one should grasp the chance and practise one's speaking as well as listening skills.

3. Do you have any suggestions to give to the course?
The course should last longer and provide more practice tasks. There should also be less number of people in classroom. A class of the same level can make me learn more since a student of higher level can dominate the conversations. On the whole, I feel happy with the course and the strategies I have learnt are quite useful and practical.
A. Task performance

Silver Island:
1. Why did you hesitate when you came to the desert?
   I was told to go north but was not sure if I had to walk into the desert since there were no marked paths or roads.

2. Why did you stop at the coast where Surf Island was?
   I waited there for the speaker to give me further instructions. I had to know whether I should keep on going to the north along the coast or I had to turn at some point.

3. Why did you stop in front of the river with the rapids?
   I thought the speaker said that I would see a river in front of me after I had gone south, so I went straight down to the south. Then the speaker told me to pass through the river and I could see two hills, so I realised that I had gone too far south and had to go back up a bit again.

4. Why did you stop in front of the river on the east of Silver Island?
   I didn't know where to cross the river and didn't quite understand the speaker's instructions, so I stopped to see if I could get further help from the speaker.

5. Why did you hesitate after passing the river?
   The speaker's instructions were rather confusing so I had to confirm with him about where to go.

6. Why did you hesitate in front of the range of mountains?
   There was a range of mountains ahead of me and the speaker just told me to go to the second mountain. I didn't know which second mountain he meant, it could be the one from the north or the one down in the south.

B. Perception of the task - Silver Island

1. What do you think of your performance in this task when compared with the other two tasks that you had taken before?
   I think the third task is the easiest and I think I did better in this one than the other two. I was more used to the speaker and getting more familiar with the task. Moreover, I could speak and question better. Overall speaking, this task is by far the most satisfactory.

2. Are you aware of the use of strategies that you were taught in the course when you were doing the task?
   I think I did use the strategies to confirm with the speaker and to repeat things that he had said. I find that my repetition of some words which I don't understand is quite useful because the speaker may know of my problem and thus, will tell me more about it.

3. Have you learnt anything from the tasks?
   I feel more confident and am more used to listening to the accent of different people, their tone of voice or the way they speak. I know that I may not understand them but I can always try to guess.
C. Perception of the speaking course

1. What are your major English learning problems?
   I have a lot of problems, especially in speaking and listening. Also, sometimes, I am confused with the use of the third person pronoun - he/she - in English, I simply use 'he' because in Chinese, we have no difference in gender in the spoken form.

2. In what way do you think the course has helped you?
   The course helped me by providing me with a chance to speak. When speaking with native speakers of English, their English, of course, is good but they always speak faster than the non-native English speakers. It is difficult for me to follow. I feel more confident when speaking with non-native English speakers. Moreover, I like the situational practice tasks, I think they are useful and fun.

3. Do you have any suggestions for the course?
   The course could be made longer and with less students in the classroom so the teachers can give more help and guidance.
Appendix XXVIII (i)

Transcript and completed map of GL2 in Tai Tu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Confirmation</th>
<th>Comprehension</th>
<th>Confirmation</th>
<th>Request for New Information</th>
<th>Backtracking</th>
<th>Initiation</th>
<th>Scope</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S: Assume that, uh, you stand in front of the Hotel and, uh, first...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Uh, wait, wait, wait, I stand in front of the Hotel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Hotel, yes, and, uh, first, you turn the right (pronounced as [lait]).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Right?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Turn the right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Ah, the left?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Wait, wait, the left?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Turn the right, right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Oh, sorry, wait, wait, wait for me, what's your meaning of 'left'? Which have to be left? You mean the north or south?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Ah, the north.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: North.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes, uh...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Wait more minute, ah, north.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: You walk, uh...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Wait, wait...all right (writing the directions down on his map).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: You go, you go ahead, uh, two blocks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Two blocks?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Two blocks and you face, uh, Beijing Road.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And at the corner, you should turn right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Turn right? Left?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yeah, right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Left?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Turn right?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Right, not left, right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Em...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: So you...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Ah, wait, wait, I am turn to the east or west?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Ah, east.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: So you walk around the Beijing Road.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Uh, wait, wait...Beijing Road?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes, one block.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: One, one block?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

610
S: Yes, and then you turn the left.
L: The left?
S: Left, yes. So, uh, first visiting place is a pagoda.
L: Pagoda? Pagoda, yes, yes. I has.
S: Uh, you, you visit Pagoda. After that, uh, you, uh, you go to the mmm...south.
L: To the south?
S: Yes.
L: Okay.
S: About one block.
L: Mmm.
S: And you face, uh, Palace Avenue.
L: Yes, Palace.
S: And turn the right.
L: The right?
S: Yes, and in the middle of the, uh, blocks, base in your right, in your right side, uh, you can see a palace?
L: Yes.
S: So second...second place is a palace.
L: Yes.
S: And after that, you go back, uh, Palace Avenue.
L: Yeah.
S: To the w...east.
L: Yes.
S: Uh, about one and half block straight ahead.
L: Wait, wait, wait, wait, one and half block.
S: So you walk along the Palace Avenue and you can see a mountain.
L: Mountain, uh, wait a moment, you see the mountain?
S: Yeah.
L: Near the sea? You mean the mountain?
S: Yes.
L: Uh, okay...
S: Can't find the mountain?
L: Yeah, It's not here...statue, statue is a mountain?
Can I ask you? (Turning to the researcher who is videotaping and the researcher shakes her head)
No? okay, go ahead, please.
S: Yes, so you visit the...
L: I visit?
S: Yeah, you visit the mountain and after that, uh, you go to south.
L: Mmm...after mountain, uh, is, uh, you mean, I can, uh, climb up the mountain or down on, on the road before the mountain?
S: Yeah, huhuh? I am not sure of the...
L: Just, just the root at the mountain?
S: Yes, yes, yes.
L: And then...to the south?
S: South, about one block.
L: About one block, okay.
S: And turn the...turn the left.
L: Turn the left?
S: Left and you can see a sea.
L: Yes.
S: And, uh, near sea...
L: \Yes.
S: you, you turn the right.
L: The sea...I have to go there? Near the sea, I turn the right, turn right?
S: Right.
L: Turn the right, right? Turn the right.
S: Right, yes.
L: Right?
S: Right.
L: Uh, you mean to south?
S: South.
L: Okay.
S: And you can see a fish market,
L: \Okay.
S: on your right side.
L: Yes.
S: So you be in the Fish Market and...
L: Pardon, pardon?
S: Yeah.
L: Uh, you mean I...you mean I enter the Market?
S: Yes, Fish Market.
L: I enter, you want me to enter it to or go around it?
S: Uh...
L: Or just, uh, go, go...
S: Just, just enter, just enter.
L: Enter, enter the, the Market?
S: Enter the Market.
L: Okay.
S: And go out the Market, you go to south, uh, about half block, about half block, and...
L: Wait, okay (drawing the route on his map).
S: and turn the right.
L: Uh...
S: Turn right, so...
L: Wait, wait, wait, wait...wait a minute.
S: Yes.
L: Uh, after, uh...first I enter the Market,
S: Mmm.
L: and then go, uh, and I go out of the Market.
S: Ah...ah...
L: I...which gate, I...I, uh, come...I, I...
S: Oh...
L: \go out because there are three gates?
S: Ah, ah, I see. Uh, the same gate. Uh, that gate is face...uh, that gate faces to the sea, so...you go out...
L: Wait, okay, okay. Wait a moment.
S: And...uh, you walk around the...
L: Uh, I, I...I, I turn out of the Market and then...
S: Mmm.
L: go out to the south?
S: South.
L: Yeah, about the half block.
S: Half block.
L: Yes, and turn the right.
S: Yes, and turn right, so, uh, you walk along the Pro...Progress Street,
L: Yes.
S: uh, one, two, uh, about three blocks.
L: About three blocks?
S: Yes.
L: Wait a minute, wait a moment. About three blocks, okay.
S: And, uh, at the corner of the south block, you can see a museum.
L: Yes.
S: So you enter the Museum,
L: \Okay.
S: and then you go out,
L: \Mmm.
S: and, uh, you walk the same, uh, street,
L: \Mmm, yes.
S: about, uh, one block.
L: Mmm.
S: That mean, uh, to east.
L: Yes. Ah, pardon, to east?
S: To east.
L: To west or to east?
S: To east.
L: Wait, wait, wait, wait a moment, uh, go out, go out
the Museum,
S: Yes.
L: and at the, at the same door.
S: Yes, same.
L: Same door?
S: Sorry?
L: At the same entrance?
S: Same en...?
L: Same, I, uh, into the same gate?
S: Ah, yes, same gate.
L: Same gate, same gate in, uh, same gate out.
S: Yes, yes.
L: And then, I, uh, you mean, I, uh, turn to, turn to
east.
S: Yes.
L: You mean I return!
S: Yeah, return about, uh, one block.
L: Okay.
S: And at the corner,
L: \Mmm.
S: you turn the right.
L: Turn the right?
S: Right, down.
L: To the south?
S: Yes, and you can see, uh, mill, mill...ah, no! Silk,
silk, I don't know (laughing), huh! Silk Mill.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L: Milk something. What?</td>
<td>S: Milk something. On the, on your, your right, on your left hand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Mmm, left, yes, the Pagoda, yeah!</td>
<td>S: Uh, what? What can you see, huh?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: On, on, on my left?</td>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yeah, there's a something, huh, look, look like, fra...fragrant.</td>
<td>S: Fragrant? Uh, no.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Fragrant? Uh, no.</td>
<td>S: Okay, let's, let's go back to the Museum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yes.</td>
<td>S: Uh...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: I enter go there, but I out...</td>
<td>S: \Yeah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: from the same door,</td>
<td>S: \Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: so now I am in, uh, in the, the Progress, Progress St.</td>
<td>S: Progress Street?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yeah.</td>
<td>S: And...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: And, uh, return to the...east.</td>
<td>S: Yes, about one block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Return to the east, about one block, yeah?</td>
<td>S: Yeah, and, uh, at the corner, uh, you turn the south.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: South?</td>
<td>S: South.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: There's almost no way to go. Okay, what's next?</td>
<td>S: You can...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Go on, turn, turn the south.</td>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: At the corner at the south?</td>
<td>S: Yeah. You cannot?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yeah, huh huh, I almost cannot. Uh, just...uh, what's next?</td>
<td>S: Uh, okay, so...turn the south, uh, you can find the, uh, Silk, Silk, I'm not sure...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Silk?</td>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>classification request</th>
<th>confirmation request</th>
<th>comprehension indication</th>
<th>confirmation indication for new information</th>
<th>backtracking</th>
<th>initiation</th>
<th>response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
S: Silk, yeah, silk something.
L: Pardon, pardon, turn the south and I find silk?
S: Yes.
L: You mean...
S: S-I-L-K.
L: Yeah, I find silk, you mean I...factory, factory, silk factory?
S: (Laughing) I, I don't know.
L: Just silk?
S: Uh, silk, silk something, but I don't read the...exactly.
L: Okay, okay.
S: And, uh, you will in the silk something place and, uh, after that, you go out and...
L: Wait, wait (rubbing something out on the map).
S: Okay.
L: Now, I, uh, turn to the south.
S: Huhuh.
L: I, I see something on my left?
S: Yes.
L: On my right, okay?
S: Yes, yes, and after that, uh, you go to the north, so you, uh, face the Progress Street and you go north about one block.
L: Mmm.
S: Uh, you face Nations Road.
L: Yes.
S: Nation Road.
L: Yes.
S: Yeah? At the corner, you turn the left.
L: The left?
S: Left.
L: Mmm, okay.
S: And you walk along Nation Road about one block,
L: \Mmm.
S: and turn the right.
L: Mmm.
S: You can see, you reach a hotel.
L: Yes, it's okay?
S: It's okay.
Arrows on map indicate path of movement to places of interest.
Transcript and completed map of GL2 in Marathon

S: It's a marathon race course, uh, start point to the marathon course is, uh, uh, at the West Road. Can you find the West Road?
L: West Road, where the three door on West Road?
   One in corner.
S: Yes, yes. Huhuh.
L: Yes, can you call the corner, the gate in corner Gate One?
S: The, the lowest one?
L: Gate what? At the corner?
S: Not the corner, the...
L: Which, which gate is the Gate One?
S: Uh, the most south.
L: Oh, yeah, and the corner is, uh, three, corner gate is three.
S: Yes.
L: Gate Three.
S: The lowest one...
L: The lowest one is one.
S: Uh, the start point.
L: Okay.
S: And...you run, uh, you run, uh, southeast.
L: You mean, uh, in the garden.
S: Yes.
L: Run, run, uh, enter in the door, I enter garden
S: Mm.
L: in the southeast.
S: Mmm.
L: Southeast?
S: Yes.
L: Okay.
S: You...yes, into the garden.
L: To the?
S: To the playground.
L: Playground, yes.
S: And so...
L: I, uh, cross to...I cross the ground of...
S: You turn the right, ah, sorry, left.
L: The right?
S: Left.
L: Okay.
S: So you run around, uh, so... you can see a tennis court on your, uh, left side.
L: Uh, I run, I run on the road, right on the tennis court.
S: Right. Hmhm... ah, left!
L: Uh, no, tennis?
S: Yes, tennis court.
L: Uh, it's very big, you mean the football.
S: Uh, no.
L: Between?
S: Uh...
L: Wait, wait, wait a moment, uh, you mean the tennis, tennis court.
S: Yes, tennis court.
L: Tennis court on, uh, between the Gate One and the Gate Two, right?
S: Huhuh, yes. Gate... gate... sorry? Gate Two and Three?
L: Gate Two and Gate One, between tennis, the tennis court. I... I, uh, run, uh, southwest and I turn left.
S: Yeah.
L: Yeah, and... okay.
S: So you are between tennis court and the football court.
L: Yes.
S: football ground.
L: Yes.
S: Yes, okay, and you can see a... uh... a nursery in front of you.
L: See what?
S: Nursery.
L: Nursery, okay.
S: And so you face, uh, one... three... you face, uh, three choice of, three choice of road.
L: Okay, what's next, please?
S: Yeah, at the corner, you turn the right.
L: Wait, wait, now I... uh... I am now in the, uh, in the corner.
S: Hmhm.
L: Uh, face, uh, face north.
S: Hmhm.
L: Now I'm, uh, western side.
S: Nursery.
L: Nursery?
S: You face, you face, uh, nursery.
L: Yes, nursery.
S: And if you, if you turn the left,
L: Right?
S: turn the...uh...yes, right.
L: To right? There, there are two, two paths. One to
   Gate Three and one to Gate Two. You mean
   I...yes...turn, turn right, turn right.
S: Turn right.
L: Yes, there are two roads.
S: Two road?
L: Yes, two road. One, uh, to Gate Two,
S: Huhuh.
L: and one to Gate Three.
S: Huhuh.
L: Which road I should run?
S: Huhuh, uh, not to gate.
L: Not gate? So...turn right.
S: Right.
L: Turn right?
S: Right.
L: Okay.
S: You shouldn't go to gate.
L: I shouldn't.
S: So turn right, turn right.
L: Yeah.
S: And, uh, you face the...uh...you around the gate
   on your right side, right hand.
L: You...could you repeat again?
S: Uh, at the corner you turn right,
L: Yeah, right.
S: and, uh, you face one, two, three road.
L: Yes, three.
S: Three road?
L: Mmm.
S: So you should take the, uh, lowest road,
L: Right, the right.
S: in the...uh...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>classification request</th>
<th>confirmation request</th>
<th>comprehension indication</th>
<th>confirmation indication</th>
<th>request for new information</th>
<th>backtracking</th>
<th>initiation</th>
<th>response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L: Uh...right, right, okay?
S: So you run beside the football ground, uh, on your right side.
L: Yeah, I am near the turn around.
S: Sorry?
L: (Laughing) Turn right?
S: Yeah, also you face one, two, three road.
Three...three road.
L: Yeah, yes.
S: Em...you should take...the...north, the most north road.
L: Huh?
S: The north road.
L: The north road?
S: Yeah, north.
L: North, okay.
S: So you run, uh...uh...along a Bowling Green...on your left side.
L: Yeah, on your right side and then...ah, yes.
S: And at the next corner,
L: "Mmm.
S: you should go to north.
L: Go to north?
S: North.
L: Go to north, to...uh...to gate?
S: Yes, to gate, but, uh, you shouldn't, uh,
L: "Yeah.
S: to, uh, gate, so...you should turn, uh...
L: Right?
S: Yes, right and straight ahead, uh...to two blocks.
L: Yes, to north now.
S: So you face, uh...
L: To? Wait, wait, wait, to north? (Laughing) You mean two blocks?
S: Huh, I'm not sure.
L: Yeah, yeah, I, I, I am near the, the other gate.
S: Yes, yes, another gate, so you turn, uh, south,
L: "Mmm.
S: and you will face, uh, cafe.
L: Mmm.
S: Cafe?
L: Okay.
S: And you turn, uh, west.
L: Okay.
S: And, uh...beyond the cafe...uh...up the...uh...you should turn, uh, south,
L: "Mmm, yeah.
S: and...you go there,
L: "Mmm.
S: and you...enter the lake place, turn to lake.
L: Lake?
S: Lake, lake.
L: Yeah, I turn to the lake.
S: Yes, so you should, uh, turn, uh, you should run,
L: Under?
S: Yeah, so you should pass, the road on your right side.
L: Pardon?
S: Anti-clockwise, counter-clockwise.
L: Upper side.
S: Yes.
L: Upper lake.
S: Yes, yes.
L: Yeah.
S: And...uh...you go around the lake,
L: "Mmm.
S: and you should pass the, uh...the road on your right hand.
L: Pardon?
S: You should pass...
L: Pass what?
S: The, the road. The road on your...
L: The road?
S: Right side, pass on.
L: On the right, right side?
S: Yeah.
L: Turn right, yes, okay. You mean turn...turn around?
S: Yeah.
L: Turn round again, okay. Now I, I face another three road.
S: Yeah, so...uh...you go to pool, pool direction?
L: What, what direction?
S: To a pool, pool.
L: To a pool direction.
S: Yeah.
L: To a pool, okay. You mean I turn right?
S: No.
L: Pool, there, there are two pool?
S: Two pool?
L: You mean, uh, the pool is round or square?
S: Ah, round, round, round, circle.
L: Round, round, circle?
S: Circle.
L: Uh, you mean the pool is...uh...
S: Near the South Way.
L: Near the South Way, okay, okay.
S: Okay?
L: Okay.
S: And, uh, under...you go...turn,
L: \Turn right.
S: turn right.
L: Oh...yeah.
S: You go beside the pool in, uh, clockwise.
L: Beside the pool under the clockwise.
S: Clockwise.
L: You mean I, uh...I turn left or turn...go...uh, run to the gate?
S: Ah, no, continue to, uh, go around the pool.
L: Go around pool.
S: Yes, so...
L: To, to the east? To the west?
S: Yes, yes, to the west. Yes, yes, that's right.
L: Okay, okay, uh, go, go through the gate?
S: Yes, ah, sorry? Go through the gate?
L: No, no, go pass?
S: Ah, huh, yes, yes.
L: Okay.
S: So, uh...just you...uh...you at...you face the...
L: I, I run to playground
S: Uh, not playground,
L: \or run to the north or to the right?
S: Run to the...
L: North? North?
S: No, no.
L: West?
S: Yes, west.
L: To the west? Okay.
S: Yes.
L: Now I finish...uh...turn to, turn to left.
S: Yes, that's finish.
L: Finish? You mean I...it's okay?
S: There is a...playground south of, uh, football ground.
L: You mean I arrive this playground and then turn right, yeah? To the, to the, uh, football ground?
S: Uh, no, no, no.
L: What can I do?
S: Finish point is, uh...
L: Finish point?
S: yeah, finish point is between, uh, playground and pool.
L: Be...between what? Between playground and...
S: Playground and pool.
L: Pool?
S: Yes.
L: Wait a moment, playground and the pool?
S: Yes.
L: Playground and the pool? Is it between the playground and the pool, just in the middle?
S: Uh...
L: Between the playground and the pool?
S: Yeah, yes, yes.
L: Okay.
S: That's the finish...point.
Transcript and completed map of GL2 in Silver Island

S: Yes, uh...now, we are at the land here, at the sandy beach, near the Holy Mountain. Start point, start point is at, uh...near the sandy beach. Uh, there is, there is near the Holy Mountain, Holy Mountain.
L: Near Holy Mountain, at southern beach?
S: Yes.
L: Near mountain?
S: Yes, yes, uh...in you...right, right side, right side. Uh...you walk to the north.
L: To north?
S: Yes.
L: You mean, uh, go to, uh, the wood, the wood, the trees, many trees.
S: Uh...trees? Which side? In front of you? No?
L: Yeah, in front of me.
S: Em...
L: There, there is a woods, many, many trees.
S: Sorry? The...
L: There are a lot of trees.
S: Ahuh, woods. I see. Uh...in my map, there isn't, uh...(laughing) anyway, uh...uh...you will...
L: Do, do I have to, to pass the wood, these trees?
S: Uh...you mean through the trees?
L: Yeah, yeah.
S: Mmm...so near the mountain.
L: Yeah, near mountain.
S: Near the mountain, on your left side.
L: Left (pronounced as [reft]) side?
S: Right side. Pass, uh, you will near the mountain on your right side. Holy Mountain and...
L: Right side or you mean left side?
S: Right side. Pass mountain.
L: Yeah, now I, I am standing in the sandy beach on the right of the mountain...on the east of the mountain.
S: East of the mountain?
L: Yeah (laughing).
S: No.
L: Okay.
S: So...uh...
L: Repeat again from the beginning, please.
S: Yes, yes, uh...start point is, uh, near the Holy Mountain, which is, uh, on your right.
L: Our right side, okay. Right or left?
S: Right, right.
L: On the right, west side.
S: Right side.
L: The mountain on the right side.
S: Yes.
L: Okay.
S: And also, you can see, uh, in front of you, you can see a mountain, another mountain.
L: Yeah.
S: In front of you.
L: Yeah, yes.
S: That's right.
L: Keep to the right?
S: Yes, so are you, uh, go up, to the north.
L: To the north?
S: Uh...
L: To the mountain, to the left or right?
S: Uh...uh...near the mountain.
L: Yeah, go north?
S: You, you go to the north.
L: Yeah.
S: Uh...uh...seeing, uh, that mountain, only on your left.
L: My right, yes.
S: Yes, and you can con...continue to go up,
L: Mmm.
S: uh, near the sandy beach on your also left side.
L: Yeah.
S: And you will around the, uh, sandy beach so you turn little bit to, uh, west.
L: Mmm.
S: And so can you see a Surf Island in front of...
L: Can you see what?
S: Island, island, Surf Island.
L: Yeah, yeah, yeah, yes, yes, I do.
S: So...you go, go up to the point of, uh, to the...what do you call, what do you say, uh, a...the...uh...near the right side of the Surf Island? (GL.2 does not
respond so the speaker continues.) Can you understand?
L: No, uh, now I...so...north.
S: Mmm, yes.
L: As you walk on the Island, okay, go ahead.
S: Yes, and turn, uh, right. Turn right.
L: Mmm.
S: So, uh, to the north direction.
L: To north direction?
S: To north and you go to, uh, between the mountain,
L: Mmm.
S: uh, Fog Mountains.
L: Between the mountain.
S: Yes.
L: Sil...sil..., okay.
S: Silver Mountain and, uh, can you see a swamps
and a...dunes (pronounced as [dənɪz]), dunes?
L: Swamps?
S: Swamps, uh...on your...right, right side.
L: Oh.
S: On your right side, there is a swamps and the left
side, uh, du...dunes. D-U-N-E-S.
L: D-U-what? N-E.
S: N-E.
L: N-E-S, yeah, I have see that.
S: Okay, so, uh...
L: I go to there.
S: Yes.
L: Sand dunes (pronounced as [d∧ns]).
S: Dunes, uh, so you walk, uh, north between the
dunes and swamps. That means, uh, you walk, uh,
seeing, uh, dunes on your right side, right side. Ah,
sorry, left, left side, and you walk, you continue to
walk to the, uh, edge of the Island.
L: Hmhm.
S: And then you turn to the south, so can you see a
river?
L: Yeah.
S: Rapid? Rapids?
L: Hmhm.
S: And...also can you see, uh, many trees on your
L: Yeah, yeah.
S: right, left, left side.
L: Yes.
S: So you go to south.
L: I go to south?
S: South and you cross a river.
L: Cross the river.
S: Yes.
L: Okay.
S: Uh, can you see a small mountain?
L: Yeah.
S: So you go seeing, uh, seeing that mountain on your... mmm, left side.
L: On my left side, yes.
S: Yes?
L: Yes.
S: And so, uh, then you turn to, uh, east,
L: \Mmm.
S: so...
L: Under the mountain?
S: Yes, under the mountain and can you see a lake, lake?
L: Ah...yes.
S: Eh...on your right side and left side, two lakes?
L: Pardon?
S: Two lakes, can you see two lakes? One is, uh, on your right, right side.
L: You mean a lake?
S: Yes.
L: M...my left side.
S: And right, left side and right side, left.
L: Yeah, on left side, there is a lake.
S: Yeah, the lake on your left side,
L: \Yeah.
S: uh, connect to a river.
L: Yeah.
S: Yes, that's right, uh, which you cross...
L: I cross the lake or go pass the lake?
S: Em...no, no, no, just, uh...
L: Under?
S: Yeah, under.
L: Yeah.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>clarification request</th>
<th>confirmation request</th>
<th>comprehension initiation</th>
<th>confirmation indication</th>
<th>request for new information</th>
<th>backtracking</th>
<th>initiation</th>
<th>response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
S: And so you go to, uh, northeast direction.
L: Mmm, okay.
S: Straight ahead and, uh, you can see another mountains on your right side.
L: Yeah.
S: So also, can you see a river, another river?
L: Yeah.
S: Hmm, and, uh...so...and you...you, you cross the river at the point of, uh...so at the point where, uh, river and sea is meet in one point.
L: See what?
S: River meets the sea.
L: River meet the sea? Yeah, yes, to the chip.
S: Yeah, so that point, you, you cross the river, you cross the river at that point.
L: Yeah, I see a mountain.
S: And that, that, at that point you turn to east.
L: Turn to east?
S: Yes, so you face, uh, mountains.
L: Yeah.
S: Can you see mountains?
L: Yeah.
S: So...uh...you can see a mine?
L: Mountain?
S: Yes, uh, at the, uh, at the root of mountain.
L: Pardon?
S: Root.
L: Route?
S: No? (laughing).
L: Uh...I, I should go through the mountain.
S: No, no, no, no.
L: No, climb up the mountain?
S: No...no...no, no, no, just, uh, just...so just at the...uh...
L: Just, just stand in front of the mountain?
S: Yes, that's right.
L: Okay. That's all?
S: Yes, that's all.
L: Thanks.
Appendix XXIX

(i) First Retrospection Interview: GL2

A. Task performance

Tai Tu:

1. Why did you hesitate when you came out from the Hotel?
   The speaker said 'right' but because of his accent, I thought it sounded like 'left'. I think it is a problem for all Japanese speakers of English, so I had to ask him to clarify it.

2. Why did you hesitate at the Palace?
   I was wondering if I should go into the Palace. However, I was not told to so I moved on.

3. What problems did you have at the Statue?
   I was told to go to a mountain but I could only find a sea, not a mountain on my map. Then I remembered that the maps have some differences and moreover, since there was sea, there might be a mountain. Therefore, I took the Statue as where the mountain was since it was the only marked place at the end of Palace Avenue. I asked the speaker if I had to climb up the mountain but he just told me to be on the road which was in front of the mountain. I did think that the Museum of Revolution might have been the mountain that the speaker had referred to. The speaker might have mispronounced it but the Museum was not at the end of Palace Avenue, so I decided on the Statue.

4. Why did you hesitate at the Museum?
   The speaker told me to go east, that is to go back to where I had come from. I was surprised that I had to return because that happened earlier at the Palace as well. I thought it was unlikely to go back again.

5. What problem did you have when trying to find the Silk Mill?
   I couldn't find the Silk Mill but then I saw Fragrant Lotus Pagoda. I told the speaker and he said it was not the place that I should go to so we had to go back to the Museum once again to confirm if I had been on the right route. The speaker then told me to go south after I turned right at the first junction. I went all the way down until he told me to find a silk mill which I thought, for a second, sounded like 'milk' something. I could only find a factory there and I couldn't go further south as it was the end of the map, so finally, I decided to take the Factory as the Silk Mill but I forgot to go into the Factory and just turned round in front of it.

Marathon:

1. Why did you hesitate at the path below the tennis courts?
   I didn't expect to run at such sharp corner. I had some marathon experience when I was in university. I didn't listen to the speaker carefully as it is very unlikely for a marathon runner to turn at such acute corner.

2. Why did you hesitate at the nursery?
   According to my marathon experience, I anticipated that I should go out of the Park since marathon is a long, long run. However, I remembered the unusual turn of the sharp corner, so I
hesitated and waited for further instructions if I had to go out of the Park at the corner gate or stay running inside the Park.

3. Why did you hesitate on the way to the Park Club?
The speaker had been using, most of the time, 'left', 'right' to tell me about the route that I should follow. However, at this point, he changed his usual way of describing the route. He used the word 'low', so I was not sure if I had heard him correctly.

4. Why did you hesitate on your way to the snacks?
The speaker used the word 'block' which I thought it is only used for buildings. I found it odd to use 'block' as we were in the Park.

5. Why did you hesitate at the lake?
Again, in marathons, athletes are usually not asked to turn at such sharp corners. Moreover, when I ran around the lake, I turned into the first path because I thought that the speaker had told me to turn right into the path.

6. Why did you hesitate at the round pool?
I was confused, for a moment, with 'left' and 'right', so I had to stop and think.

7. What problem did you have when trying to find the finishing point?
I was told that the finishing point was between the playground and the pool. At that time, I didn't know which was the playground. I only had Kid's Corner on my map and thought that it could be a playground in the speaker's map. Then I was told to stop between these two places, so I thought it was sensible to stop somewhere in the middle. Throughout the marathon, I had been running on the paths so it didn't occur to me at all that I should stop on the grass. I think whoever designs this route has no experience in marathon running as some of the places are really surprises to marathon runners. Therefore, I think it is quite likely for this race to finish at some point that normally is not expected by a marathon runner, i.e. halfway down the path.

B. Perception of the first and the second tasks - Tai Tu and Marathon

1. What do you think of your performance of these two tasks?
I feel quite relaxed in doing the tasks. I find the Marathon map has more fun because of my past marathon experience. The first task was a bit more difficult as I didn't know what to expect. However, the experience of doing the first task had made the second task easier as I know more what and how to ask for more accurate information.

2. Are you aware of the use of strategies as taught in the course when you were doing the tasks?
I was not aware of the use of strategies. The course I took actually helped very little.

C. Perception of the speaking course

1. What are your major English learning problems?
I have problems in both listening and speaking. In China, these two skills are neglected.

2. In what way do you think that the course has helped you?
The teacher in the course, especially one in particular, are very experienced and they spoke slowly and very clearly to make the students understood. The course didn’t help much in any way.

3. Have you learnt anything from the course?
   I have learnt nothing apart from the course did provide me with a chance to speak in English.

4. Do you have any suggestions for the course?
   I don’t think much of the teaching approach, it was different from what I had experienced in China. Moreover, I don’t think we can learn from other non-native speakers of English.

(ii) Second Retrospection Interview:

A. Task performance

Silver Island:
1. Why did you hesitate at the starting point?
   Since it was the starting point, I want to make sure that the direction was accurate from the very beginning. Moreover, the starting point of this map is unlike the other two. This map looks more complicated since it doesn’t have marked roads or paths. I wanted to make sure that I had started it correctly. The instructions given by the speaker about the starting point were vague so I had to ask for other places of reference. I mistook the other beach as the starting point at first because I was confused by the speaker’s ‘left’ and ‘right’, so I had to ask him to repeat and use ‘east’ and ‘west’ instead. Finally, the speaker confirmed that the starting point was a sandy beach where there was a mountain on its right, east side and another mountain in front, so I realised that the beach under the wood was a wrong place to start the journey.

2. Why did you hesitate at Surf Island?
   I didn’t hesitate, I just waited there for further instruction from the speaker before I could move on.

3. Why did you hesitate at the lake?
   I thought that the speaker told me to go the lake and cross it. I was not at all sure so I had to ask the speaker if I should cross or walk pass the lake.

4. What problem did you have when trying to find the Mine?
   I was not told that I would finish there. The speaker just told me to be at the root of the mountain. At that time, I thought he meant ‘route’. We were stuck there for a while. Finally, I asked him if I had to stop in front of the mountain and was told ‘yes’, so I stopped just right there.

B. Perception of the task - Silver Island

1. What do you think of your performance of this task when compared with the other previous two tasks?
   I feel that my performance is more or less the same. The speaker’s limited use of expressions
helped to make the tasks easier. The maps might be getting more complicated every time but because of the speaker's use of simple words, I didn't have much difficulty. However, I don't like doing such tasks at all. I don't see the point of it.

2. Have you learnt anything from the tasks?
   I don't think I have learnt anything. I don't like the tasks.

3. Are you aware of your use of strategies as raised in the course when you were doing the tasks?
   I was not aware of using strategies.

C. Perception of the speaking course

1. What are your major problems in learning English?
   My problem is time. I don't have time to practise and learn more. Another problem is when I learnt English in China, I didn't have the problem of listening to different accents. However, when I came here, I realise it is difficult to try to listen to and understand different accents.

2. In what way do you think that the course has helped you?
   The course didn't help me at all.

3. Have you learnt anything from the course?
   I have learnt nothing.

4. Do you have any suggestions for the course?
   I don't have any suggestions.
Appendix XXX  (i)

Transcript and completed map of GL3 in Tai Tu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>clarification request</th>
<th>confirmation request</th>
<th>comprehension indication</th>
<th>confirmation indication</th>
<th>request for new information</th>
<th>backtracking</th>
<th>initiation</th>
<th>response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S: You are, you are in front of the Hotel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Mmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Uh, you should go, uh, to the, to right hand side.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Mmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: and there, the cross section you, you turn to the right hand side.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Eh, to?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: You have to turn.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Huhuh.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: to the right hand side and go all along the Beijing Road.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Mmm, on, on the right?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes, on the right and...just one block, you should turn to the left...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Mmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: To get to Pagoda.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: This is the first, first place you should, you should see and after in your Pagoda and you turn to the Beijing Road. Cross the Beijing Road all to...uh, along you meet, uh, until you meet Palace Avenue, and the cross section of the Palace Avenue, you, you should turn to the right hand side.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And you should, uh, at the gate of Palace.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And after in the Palace, return to the, uh, return to the Palace Avenue. In front of the Palace, you should turn to the left.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Eh...we are now in Palace Avenue?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: In front of the Palace, Palace Avenue.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yes, yes, I see.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Uh, in, in front of the Palace,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Mmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: you turn the left,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Mmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: and go straight, go straight.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay, go, go, uh, go east or west?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: East, west?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Huh?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

636
S: Sorry?
L: We are going east or, or west, to east or west?
S: Uh, on this map, there's no direction, no, em... You are in front of the Palace.
L: Mmm.
S: It is in the Palace Avenue. Em, turn to the left.
L: Okay.
S: And... go, go, go along the Palace Avenue.
L: Mmm.
S: Cross the cross section,
L: Mmm.
S: and go, walk along,
L: Okay.
S: the end of the Palace Avenue.
L: Mmm.
S: In front of you, there's a monument.
L: Okay.
S: This is the third place you should see.
L: Uh, this is the same, I have statue, I don't know the pronunciation. One...
S: You find one what?
L: Okay, okay.
S: Yes, this is the first, third, third place.
L: Okay.
S: After this, in front of Monument, you turn to the left.
L: Okay.
S: Walking along the street, just walk along, walk along the cross section,
L: Mmm.
S: on the left hand side, you can see, you can see the sea.
L: Yes.
S: Uh, you walk to the sea.
L: Mmm.
S: Just walk along. This is end of the, uh, road,
L: Mmm.
S: and you turn to the right, uh, walk along, along the road, a little you can find the Fish Market.
L: Okay.
S: This is the fourth, uh, after this, turn to right,
beside you the sea.

L: Mmm.
S: Turn to right, uh, you can meet a, a street.
L: Mmm.
S: Uh, you walk along the street.
L: Progress Street?
S: Yeah, cross the cross section. In front of you,
L: \Mmm.
S: this is Progress Street.
L: Mmm, okay.
S: Continue walk along the street, Progress Street.
   Just, uh, one block and, uh, and continue on
   walking just, uh, uh, cross the, the cross
   section and continue walking just...some
distance. You can see mu...museum.
L: Okay.
S: Do you find?
L: Yes.
S: This is the fifth place. Mmm, after this, in front
   of Museum,
L: \Mmm.
S: you turn to the left. This is, this is direction you,
you have, uh, come.
L: Which?
S: In front of the Museum,
L: Yes.
S: you turn to the left. This is Progress Street.
L: Come?
S: Walking through the...walking along the Progress
   Street,
L: \Yes.
S: walk until you can see the cross section.
L: Mmm.
S: After cross section, you turn to right, uh, uh,
   walk...walk a little and you can see silk...
L: Okay, factory.
S: Silk Mill.
L: Factory.
S: This is the six place. After this, you turn the right
to the Progress Street.
L: Mmm.
S: Just cross the Progress Street all through the avenue passing, uh, Pro, Progress Street and you walk for one block, you can see Nations Road.
L: Mmm.
S: After cross section on the Nations Road, you turn to the left,
L: Mmm.
S: walking along the Nations Road, walk for just one block,
L: Mmm.
S: and met the cross section, you turn the right and you can see the gate, the door of Hotel.
L: Yeah.
S: Do you understand?
L: Yes, yes.
Transcript and completed map of GL3 in Marathon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>clarification</th>
<th>confirmation</th>
<th>completion</th>
<th>correction</th>
<th>initiation</th>
<th>backtracking</th>
<th>response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S: Let's start.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: I have two gates in West Road.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes, two ways, you have two ways?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Two ways? Uh, uh, the gate, I...uh...the gate I have is in...the...west.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes, uh, uh, on the left hand side, there is a tennis court.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Sorry, I don't understand.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Uh...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Starting from the gate up?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Gate? Ah, I see! Uh, down, south, south, in the gate down in the tennis court.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Tennis?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes, down in the tennis court, below, below...the tennis court.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yes, okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Uh, and, uh, the low road, uh, uh, you can find the way on the left hand side to the tennis court.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: I don't understand...I don't understand. The...on the left?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes, you, you start from, uh, gate in the West Road below tennis courts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And there is a way,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: \Hmhm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: there is a road between tennis courts and, uh, main ground.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay, on the left? I have to...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes, you should...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: What is it, what is it on the left?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Little bit...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yes, on the left?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Uh...tennis court! In the road, in the road?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yes, uh, okay. The gate is the first in the West Road.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Sorry?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: The gate is the first or third? Is the first gate or the second West Road?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: I think is...second from top.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: From top? Okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Uh, one, two, uh, you can start from the, uh, road, it is below...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Okay.
S: the tennis courts.
L: Okay and on the left?
S: And on the, on the...left, there is a road between
tennis court and the main ground.
L: Main ground?
S: You can turn right.
L: Sorry, my map is...grassier, grassier areas?
S: Uh...yes, I think so, and...
L: Okay. Turn right?
S: and again, and again, uh...
L: I turn, I turn right?
S: Yeah, just, just passing the, passing through the,
uh, gate in the, in the start point. You can see
the tennis courts on your left hand side.
L: Yes.
S: Right? And, and continue run...you can see, you
can see the first road. Can you see the first road,
the first road?
L: No!
S: Okay, start, start, start again.
L: Okay, start again.
S: You start the...road in the west. You start in at
the gate, west in the West Road.
L: Yes.
S: And this is below, it is below...
L: Tennis court?
S: and below way, you can see the tennis court in
the left hand side.
L: Mmm.
S: Okay?
L: Okay, I start...I start in the gate.
S: Huhuh, in the gate.
L: Below tennis court and, and...
S: This is your...
L: I...
S: Yeah...
L: Okay, I stood, I walk along this road, okay?
S: Uh, this is the, the road,
L: Hmmh.
S: uh, southern part to the tennis court and... turn to the left at the first road, you can see... do you catch it?
L: Mmm.
S: There is tennis courts,
L: \Yes.
S: on your left hand side.
L: Yes, mmm... on the left, uh, the gate?
S: Hmhm, yeah, left of the gate.
L: Yes, okay.
S: Em... also, this is in the... doom.
L: In the?
S: This, uh, sorry! Then... along road there is a, a way on your left hand side.
L: Yes I have the... foot, football.
S: This is the road to the north.
L: Yes, okay.
S: Em... you can run, run along the road passing, uh, side of tennis courts.
L: Oh, yes, okay.
S: And in front of you, you can see nursery.
L: Nursery?
S: Yeah,
L: Hmhm.
S: in front of you... and pass, pass the front, pass the front of nursery... the corner, the corner of the nursery, there is a way, one, two, three, four ways.
L: Four?
S: Four ways.
L: Four ways.
S: In, in the corner... in the south east corner.
L: South?
S: South east corner of the nursery. It is four ways, and... you are already in the... you are already in, in front of one way.
L: No.
S: Again, again in front of the nursery.
L: Okay, again, no problem. I have on the right... the football field, no?
S: Sorry?
L: On the right... I have football field.
S: On the right, yes. A football ground on the right.
L: Yes.
S: Yes, it is a football ground and you can, you can follow the road, just the...beside the football ground.
L: Yes.
S: Okay?
L: Okay.
S: And, and continue running.
L: I have turn right?
S: Yes, in this...the road, the road you should follow is just beside the football ground.
L: Okay.
S: And just along, run, run along the road
L: Okay.
S: until you can see the corner of Bowling Green.
L: Corner of what?
S: Bowling Green.
L: Bowling Green, I have not...I have no this way on my map.
S: Ah!
L: I have the Park Club.
S: Sorry?
L: Park Club.
S: Park?
L: Club.
S: Club (pronounced as [klk]).
L: Hmhm.
S: Park Club, Park Club (pronounced as [klk])?
L: Park Club!
S: What is it?
L: Near the...third gate of North Way.
S: Near the? Uh, okay, then from the nursery.
L: Yes.
S: From the nursery, you, you ran
L: Hmhm.
S: along the road, beside, just beside the football ground.
L: Yes.
S: Uh, at the end of football ground,
L: Yes.
S: you can, you can see the three, three roads.
L: Yes.
S: Okay?
L: Yeah.
S: You should follow the, uh, leftmost, leftmost road.
L: Okay.
S: Uh, continue running,
L: Hmhm.
S: and...at the corner of a building,
L: Hmhm.
S: uh, not building, at the corner of the Bowling Green, you have see the Bowling Green.
L: At the corner on the left?
S: Yes, the...at the corner, mmm...just at, at the corner of the, uh, football ground.
L: MMM.
S: You should, you, you saw the...you saw three roads in front of you.
L: Yeah, okay.
S: You should follow the leftmost...road.
L: Hmhm.
S: And run along this road, uh, you can see, uh, three road cross section.
L: No...yes! Okay.
S: Turn to the left.
L: Yes.
S: Turn to the left and continue running,
L: Hmhm.
S: and you can see a gate,
L: Yes.
S: on the North Way.
L: Yes.
S: Uh...in front of the gate, you should turn right,
L: Okay.
S: and continue running
L: Hmhm.
S: until you see another gate, the next gate.
L: Okay.
S: This is the, uh, this gate is on the corner.
L: Yes, okay.
S: Corner.
L: Okay.
S: Turn to the right at the corner of the Park, 
L: \Hmhm.
S: turn to the right,  
L: \Yes.  
S: until you can see in front of you, cafe.  
L: Okay, snacks.  
S: In front of cafe, turn to the right.  
L: Turn right? You mean...  
S: Yeah.  
L: Okay.  
S: And... at the corner of the cafe,  
L: \Hmhm.  
S: uh, you can see on your left hand side a lake.  
L: Lake?  
S: Lake.  
S: Yes, you should...  
L: I'm sorry.  
S: Yeah?  
L: I have lake, lake, the lake on the left, on the left side... yes, okay. I have...  
S: At, at the corner of the cafe,  
L: \Okay.  
S: on the left hand side there is a lake.  
L: Okay.  
S: Also, it can be a pool.  
L: Also?  
S: Oh, no, no, no, uh... okay. At the corner of the cafe, you should turn to the left and you, you should process to the lake and you go, uh, until you can see the lake.  
L: Okay.  
S: See the lake and, em... far right hand, right, right, far right, rightmost of the lake.  
L: Of the left?  
S: Yes, uh,  
L: Of the left?  
S: uh, the right, right side of the lake. You, you are, you are at the right side of the lake.
L: Okay.
S: There is two ways, left and right.
L: Two?
S: Yes.
L: There is?
S: There is...you can see two ways.
L: Yes, okay.
S: Around the lake.
L: Okay.
S: Okay. You should turn to the right,
L: \Yes.
S: uh, around, around the lake.
L: Hmhm.
S: Still continue running,
L: \Hmhm.
S: and, and, next is a little complicated.
L: Little?
S: Next is a little complicated.
L: Yeah, okay!
S: You run around the lake
L: \Hmhm.
S: on the rightmost,
L: \Hmhm.
S: and...you continue running until you see, mmm, again, again...
L: Okay, okay, we are on the right of the lake, okay?
S: You, you have the, the first road, you can see is, uh, on the right.
L: On the right?
S: Yes. You should pass, you should pass this, uh, this road and continue running.
L: Ah!
S: You should pass, pass, pass this way.
L: Okay, okay.
S: \Em...you should pass, and also you should pass
the second way on the right hand side.
L: On the right hand?
S: Yes, uh...
L: Now, I have...
S: \This is another way and the third way.
L: Yes, I have, okay.
S: Yeah, you should turn, turn to left, right, turn to
S: Yeah, pass, uh, no, this is not the way you should go, uh, still continue, uh, running around the pool,
L: Hmhm.
S: around the pool. The next way after, uh, the gate on South Way,
L: \Okay.
S: the next way,
L: \Yes.
S: you should turn right.
L: Turn right?
S: Yes, turn right.
L: Okay.
S: Turn right, just you turn right you can see the square of, uh, meadow, uh, grass...on your...front left side.
L: On front,
S: Yes.
L: front left side?
S: I'm, I'm sorry, front right side.
L: Okay.
S: Front right side.
L: And the left, I have an...on left, I have the, uh, football.
S: On the left?
L: No.
S: No.
L: In front of me.
S: No. no.
L: No. Okay, again.
S: Again you are in front of South Way, gate in the South Way.
L: Yes, okay.
S: Also, you are beside the pool.
L: Yes.
S: Huh?
L: Okay.
S: Em...uh, go round the pool.
L: Yes, okay.
S: Go round pool...the first way.
L: Yes?
S: On your left hand side, you should follow the way.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>clarification request</th>
<th>confirmation request</th>
<th>comprehension indication</th>
<th>confirmation indication</th>
<th>request for new information</th>
<th>summarization</th>
<th>initiation</th>
<th>response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L: The left?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Not on the right?</td>
<td>Okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Turn, turn left...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And you are just</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at the end, uh, at</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>this point, uh...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Kid’s Corner?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Sorry?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: I’m, I’m in front</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of Kid, Kid’s Corner.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Sorry?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Kid’s Corner!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Kid’s (pronounced</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as [kips]) Corner?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Mmm, no?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: No, Kid’s Corner?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kid (pronounced as</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[kip])?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Kid’s Corner!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Kid’s (pronounced</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as [kips]) Corner?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: You...you...in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>back of you, there is</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a pool.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Hmmm, okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: This pool...you</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>should run...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Hmmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: uh, uh, there is,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uh, you are beside the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pool just,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: uh, from behind</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you, there is a pool.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Okay?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: At this point, uh,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>there is a grass on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your, uh, front</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: right side. Front</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right side, there is</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grass. There’s...there’s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grass.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: In front of you,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>there is way, another</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>way, but you, you</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>should not go this way.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At the end of this</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>way, there is a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>playground, okay?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: No, no.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Okay?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: No! No! No!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Again.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Again?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L: Okay.
S: You are, you are beside the pool.
L: Beside the pool, okay.
S: Behind of you, there is a pool.
L: Okay, now I have two way. On the right and one from...
S: Yes, yes, right, that's right.
L: Okay.
S: The, the finish...the finish is...uh...you are just at the end.
L: I had to stop or I had to go ahead?
S: The finish line, the finish line is on the ground.
   No, no, the finish line is on the grass.
L: But...okay...I don't...
S: It's on the grass.
L: On the grass?
S: On the grass, grass.
L: I don't have the...I don't have the...
S: Yeah, you are...I see...Beginning...You are in the, beside the pool.
L: Yes?
S: There's two ways,
L: \Yes.
S: on your right hand side, on your frontforeside.
L: Huhuh.
S: You should go between,
L: \Hmhm, okay.
S: between, uh, right hand side road and front side road, between...
L: On the grass?
S: Yes! Yes, that's right!
L: On the grass!
S: On the grass, okay?
L: Okay.
S: On the grass, there's a finish.
L: Pardon?
S: On the grass, there's a finish.
L: The grass is finish?
S: Yes, there's a finish line, okay?
L: Hmhm.
S: That's all.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clarification request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confirmation request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comprehension indication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confirmation indication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>request for new information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backtracking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>response</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Transcript and completed map of GL3 in Silver Island

S: Mmm...first, do you know, do you know the, the place you should land? You should land on the Island.
L: Mmm...no.
S: Just you had map at...you should land on Island...ah...on the beach. There are three beaches here, uh...
L: What is that mean? They are sandy beach?
S: Yeah.
L: Okay.
S: We have...three...three beaches,
L: \Hmhm.
S: and we should land on the beach...in the middle. It means between two beaches.
L: Between two?
S: Yeah. It's...uh...left hand bottom...beach.
L: The beach between...uh...it's...it's a beach between two, two hill?
S: Yes, it's right. Uh, on the right hand side, there is Holy Mountain.
L: Yeah.
S: You should land here on the beach...okay?
L: Hmhm.
S: Mmm, you found the beach?
L: Yeah, okay, I found it.
S: Okay, then you should walk...uh...along between two mountains,
L: \Hmhm.
S: and you can see flooded area.
L: I can see what?
S: Flooded area, in front of you, uh...
L: I have a desert.
S: A desert? It change it to desert, uh...you should, you should cross this desert and you should see some trees.
L: Trees, okay, on the right hand, some trees, some trees.
S: On the right hand?
L: Yeah.
S: Some trees?
L: Yeah.
S: You shouldn’t go there and...
L: I should go?
S: Shouldn’t!
L: Ah, okay.
S: Okay, and in front of you, you can see, you said ‘desert’;
L: Yeah.
S: uh...and on the right hand side, there are...there
is another...beach.
L: Yeah.
S: You should go along between the beach and
uh...desert area.
L: Okay.
S: Okay, so...you are following along the beach,
L: \Hmhm.
S: beach at flooded area and, uh...you can see a big
forest in front of you;
L: \Yeah, okay.
S: and you should get...you should...you should still
follow the coast
L: Hmhm.
S: until you see Surf Island. Just in front of Surf
Island.
L: No, I don’t have this because...
S: You don’t have?
L: I don’t have.
S: There is a small...s...
L: Yeah, okay, on, on, on, on the left.
S: Yeah, on left, a small island,
L: Okay.
S: and you should turn right, turn to right...turn to
right and you see...two mountain, two mountains.
L: Yeah, okay.
S: Two, two mountains is called Fog Mountains.
L: Em...no, I think, it’s a volcanoes.
S: Yeah, volcano.
L: Okay.
S: So there are two mountains, uh, you should go
a...along the two in...two mountains.
L: Okay.
S: You cross the mountains,
L: \text{Hmhm.}
S: and in front of you, you can see dunes and swamps.
L: What?
S: Uh...
L: Selana? \text{(The pronunciation was heard like this on the video.)}
S: No, sand, uh...
L: S...sand?
S: Passing through the mountains,
L: \text{Yeah.}
S: uh...
L: Sand dunes.
S: Sand, sand dunes.
L: Yeah.
S: Then must in...on your right hand side. You can see sand dunes?
L: Yeah, on the left.
S: On the left?
L: Yeah.
S: What is on the right?
L: The right I have the, the, the wood.
S: The wood? Anyhow, you should, you should go along between the dunes and...so...you should, you should go...go the, the right side of dune. Can you see that?
L: Yeah, okay.
S: Okay, and then after you passing the dunes,
L: \text{Hmhm.}
S: you can see a coast.
L: Yeah.
S: Can you?
L: Yeah.
S: And you turn to right directly, turn to the right.
L: Yeah.
S: And so you should face the south of the Island, okay?
L: No.
S: If you turn to the right after dunes, you should see the south of the Island.
L: South of Island (getting up and looking at the
projected map on the wall)?
S: No? Ah...so...you pass through...you pass, uh, beside dunes.
L: Yeah, okay.
S: Okay. Then turn to the right.
L: Yeah, turn to the right. I have some, some trees.
S: Some?
L: Trees.
S: Some trees.
L: On the left.
S: On the left, yes. Eh...you should walk, you should walk, uh,
L: Between?
S: no, side of the, the forest.
L: I have to pass the forest?
S: Not pass.
L: No, huh?
S: Uh...the side, you should pass the side, the side of the, the forest. Uh...means, do you turn to the right?
L: Yeah.
S: After the dunes and you walk, uh...down.
L: Yeah...to the river.
S: Yeah, you should keep to, to the forest on your left hand side,
L: Yeah.
S: and go down again and...
L: to the river?
S: Yeah, we, we can see a stream, a small ri...river.
L: Yeah, okay, river.
S: Yeah? You pass, pass, you cross the river.
L: Where?
S: Uh...you can see the river and there...
L: There...
S: There is a rapids.
L: And there is a lake on the...
S: There is? Yeah, a small lake on the...
L: Yeah, a small, okay. Yeah, where?
S: Uh...can you see rapids?
L: Can you see?
S: Rapids, uh, arrow,
L: Yeah, okay.
S: very, very rush curled...stream.
L: Yeah, yeah, Hmhm.
S: It's very dangerous,
L: Yeah.
S: so you should cross the stream before the rapid.
L: Yeah.
S: Okay?
L: Yeah.
S: And then go down again. Can you see small, small mountain?
L: Yeah.
S: You get around these mountains between these mountains and a small forest.
L: Yeah.
S: Can you see that?
L: Yeah, yeah.
S: Okay. You get around this mountain and you can see a small...a, a bigger lake on your right hand side.
L: Big lake?
S: Yeah.
L: No.
S: Bigger lake? Is there a lake?
L: No.
S: Another lake?
L: No, no another lake.
S: Uh...then after you, you cross the...cross the stream you take around the small mountain.
L: Yeah, okay.
S: Uh...between the mountain and, and
L: Yeah.
S: the forest.
L: Yeah, okay.
S: And...
L: And then I have in front, a, a small village.
S: A village!
L: Yeah, okay, but, but...front...
S: A village?
L: then I have some mountain and...
S: Yes, and...uh...
L: A village from...
S: And...from, from the stream, stream. You cross the stream?
L: Yeah.
S: And get around the...
L: \Yeah, yeah, okay.
S: Yeah, and that is the point, uh, roughly the middle of Island,
L: \Yeah, okay.
S: and you sh...you should see...uh...you should see...so...Can you see...uh, you said you don't have...a lake, the lake on your right hand side?
L: No.
S: Can you see on your left hand side...the lake you said?
L: Yeah, okay, a small lake.
S: Yeah, you should, you should, uh, follow...uh...you should walk along...walk beside the lake, the small lake.
L: Yeah.
S: After you get around the, the mountains,
L: \Okay.
S: okay? And you should walk directly to the...directly...directly until you see, you can see another river.
L: Yeah, okay.
S: And...
L: Do I have to pass between the lake and the mountain?
S: On, on your right hand side?
L: Yeah.
S: Yes, just directly.
L: All right.
S: Be...beside the mountain.
L: Okay.
S: There is a direct way from, uh, straight way from, uh, the mountain and, uh, another river.
L: Yeah.
S: There's another river,
L: \Yeah.
S: and the river is getting wider. Can you see...uh...we can...you better across the river before it's getting wider, so, uh, you can cross the river.
L: Okay.
S: And you can see in front of on...uh, left hand side, there's forest.
L: Yeah.
S: On your right hand side, there is mountains, there are mountains.
L: Yeah.
S: One, two, three, four, five, six mountains.
L: Okay, okay.
S: And there is a mine on the mountain, in the mountain. The second mountain to the left.
L: Second mountain?
S: Yeah, second mountain to the left. Can you see that?
L: Yeah.
S: Second mountain.
L: Yeah, okay.
S: To the left, okay? Can you see that?
L: Yeah, yeah.
S: Okay, this is it. This is...Silver Mine.
L: Okay!
First Retrospection Interview: GL3

A. Task performance

Tai Tu:
1. Why did you hesitate when you went up to Beijing Road?
   The speaker's instructions were not very clear.

2. Why did you hesitate when you came out from the Palace?
   The speaker told me to turn on my left, but I find using 'left' and 'right' rather confusing, so I asked him if I was to go east or west but he told me that he had no directions on his map. Therefore, I took the risk of turning left.

3. What problems did you have at the Statue?
   I thought that the Statue and the Monument were just the same thing. Moreover, I remember that there were differences in the maps, so I didn't have problems here and the same happened later on at the Factory or the Silk Mill.

Marathon:
1. What problems did you have when you were trying to enter the Park?
   I didn't understand where the park entrance was. The speaker said it was 'below' and I couldn't at that time catch the word 'below', so I didn't know where to go. I asked the speaker if I should turn right, but he said that I could see 'the first road'. That time, while I was doing the task, I couldn't make out what he was saying. 'The first road' sounded like 'first of all', even now when I am watching the tape. I thought he said that I could see 'first of all' and thus, mistook 'first of all' for the name of a place which I couldn't find anywhere on the map, so we had to start all over again. Then the speaker told me to turn to the left along the road. Also, he had made some reference to tennis courts on my left, which made it easier for me this time. I think that the speaker should have told me in the first place that I should turn to my left.

2. Why did you hesitate at the nursery?
   The speaker said that I could find four ways but I saw only three there. I thought then I must have made a mistake and ended up on a wrong road.

3. Why did you hesitate at the Park Club?
   When the speaker told me to find Bowling Green, I didn't know what it was and of course, couldn't find it on the map since it was under different name. I told the speaker about Park Club but he couldn't understand me so we had to go back to the nursery and started from there again.

4. Why did you hesitate at the corner of the cafe?
   At first, I didn't understand what the speaker was telling me. He said that I could see a lake on my left, but I could only find a pool and snacks on each of my sides. I stopped there until I finally saw the lake which the speaker had mentioned.

5. What problem did you have when you were running half round the lake?
As the speaker told me to continue running, I went further down the road and heard the word 'right', so I thought I had to turn right onto the path until I heard that I had to pass that path and continue my running.

6. What problem did you have when you came to the finishing point?
All the time, I had been running on the paths. However, at that point, I was told to run on the grass, it took me by surprise and I thought that I had heard it wrong. I didn't realise that the finishing point was on the grass.

B. Perception of the first and the second task - Tai Tu and Marathon

1. What do you think of your performance of these tasks?
Among the two test tasks, I think I performed better in the second task. The reason is that when I was doing my first one, I didn't really know what to expect and I was quite nervous. In the second task, I had more confidence and could talk more with the speaker. I understand that I had a lot of problems in listening and speaking when I was doing the tasks because of my insufficient knowledge in English.

2. Were you aware of the use of strategies that were raised in the course when you were doing the tasks?
I think that the course was well run. However, I had problems in catching up with the rest of the class as it was a multi-level class. I think most of the students in my group have better knowledge in English than I. During the test tasks, I was not aware of my use of strategies raised in the course because I was much under pressure and stress to try to finish the tasks. I may have used them without having realised it. In the training sessions, however, I was aware of my use of strategies in the practice tasks. I think it is because in the classroom, things are easier for me because we had informal discussions, we were not watched and we could take our time. I feel more relaxed in the classroom with the group. When I was doing the test tasks, I had to listen and respond carefully to find my way on the map as quickly as I could. Though it was not time-controlled, I still had this what you call 'psychological pressure' on me and as my English is not good at all, so I really have to take extra care and attention to perform the test tasks.

C. Perception of the speaking course

1. What are your major English problems?
I find myself not having much chance to speak. I believe I have fairly good skills in writing and reading but when it comes to speaking, I realise I have a lot of problems in expressing myself. When I speak Italian which is my first language, I know I do it beautifully because I am very much conscious of using grammatical sentences and right words. I want to do the same to my English. However, because there are differences in the grammar between the languages so sometimes I am confused and make a mess of my English sentences as I tend to think in Italian. I'd really like to speak English as good as my Italian.

2. In what way do you think that the course has helped you?
I did enjoy the course and it helped in my speaking as well as listening. However, two saturdays of training seemed to be too short. As I realise that the knowledge I have in the English language is very simple and basic, I'd like to learn as much as I can while I am here in Britain.
3. What have you learnt from the course?
I enjoyed the course quite a lot. I had to take part in the activities and discussions. The course was quite intensive though short. I didn’t have much time to look up things in the dictionary which I wanted to if I had enough time in the class to do so. I did learn the way to indicate and express what I want to say. Now I know that I have to do something to make my speech understood. I like the teaching approach taken in the course. I believe in a class of 14 students, those who are shy tend to be left out as they are afraid to take part in the class. I think that the practice tasks in the course can help the shy students to open themselves up and take part in the activities since the students who partner themselves together are obliged to solve the problem together. I think that if I partner with, for example, a Spanish student, I may find it easier to communicate than with a student from Asia. It is also impossible to learn some more thing as the partner is another non-native speaker of English.

4. Do you have any suggestions for the course?
I think the ratio of one teacher to one student in the classroom is the best but I may ask for too much. I have to try harder to do the tasks with another non-native speaker of English, however, I like the tasks because I have to force myself to find words or phrases to find my way out.

(ii) Second Retrospection Interview:

A. Task performance

Silver Island:
1. What problems did you have when you were trying to find the starting point?
I didn’t understand which way it was, what the exact route was and even now when I am watching the video of my performance, I still don’t know. I started between the two mountains but I was quite confused because the speaker told me to find a beach and then walk between the two mountains and I didn’t know what he meant. Initially, I was told to find the beach and go between two mountains but then later on, I was told to go between the mountains and then along the route between the desert and the beach. I didn’t know which way to take and I just decided on the latter.

2. Why did you hesitate at Surf Island?
I was told to go to an island and I couldn’t find the name of the island, so I didn’t know which island it was supposed to be until I saw it.

3. Why did you stop between the dunes and the swamps?
The speaker told me at that time I faced the south of the Island, but I wasn’t sure so I got up and had a good look at the projected map, thinking that I might face the wrong way.

4. Why did you hesitate in front of the river with the rapids?
I was going to cross the river but then I was not sure at which point I should cross the river, so I had to wait for more information.

5. Why did you hesitate at the lake?
I was told that I could also see a bigger lake, but all I could see on my map was just one lake. I waited there for more information and was told to go past the mountains.
6. What problems did you encounter when trying to find the Mine?
I did have problem with the lakes, I was slightly confused until the speaker told me to go between the small lake that I had on my map and the mountains. I didn’t really have problem finding the Mine.

B. Perception of the task - Silver Island

1. What do you think of your performance of this task when compared with the other two tasks?
I have some limitations in my English, especially now that when I am seeing myself on the tape. I realise that some of the things, for example, some words in the tasks, I don’t really understand them. I recognise my limitations more now than before. Overall speaking, I don’t feel that my performance in the tasks is good because I have too many problems in my poor English. The second reason is because of the speaker’s accent. It causes me confusion in the tasks. The tasks don’t vary that much, especially in terms of the level of difficulty. The unlimited length of time made the tasks easier, they would have been more difficult if I had to finish the tasks within a certain period of time.

2. Have you learnt anything from the tasks?
I have definitely learnt something, i.e. to be very precise when giving directions and how to ask for more information.

3. Were you aware of the use of strategies raised in the course when you were doing the tasks?
I was not really aware of my use of strategies since I was too concentrated on solving the problem. I was psychologically under pressure every time when I was doing the tasks, though there was no time limit.

C. Perception of the speaking course

1. What are your major problems in learning English?
I don’t have time or much chance to practise my speaking and listening, especially with native speakers of English. As my wife and son are here, so I just speak Italian at home. My son is not a problem since he is only 10 months old, I can speak English to him and he won’t notice my mistakes. I find English easier to read as it is quite similar to Italian so I don’t have reading problem. Listening to English is even more difficult than producing the language because of the differences in sounds (phonetics) and this also gives me pronunciation problem.

2. In what way do you think that the course has helped you?
I really like the activities in the course since they gave me chances to speak in English.

3. What have you learnt from the course?
The main thing is not to be shy and speak as much as I can, though at times it is quite difficult for me.

4. Do you have any suggestions for the course?
I can’t really remember the course apart from the activities, so I can’t really give suggestion.
Appendix XXXII (i)

Transcript and completed map of CL1 in Tai Tu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>classification</th>
<th>request</th>
<th>confirmation</th>
<th>indication</th>
<th>request for new information</th>
<th>backtracking</th>
<th>initiation</th>
<th>response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S: I am going to give some research about the tour, which, uh, I, we are going to take tomorrow morning.</td>
<td>L: Mmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: It is very, a very interesting tour and you will see many different places and, uh, monuments of, uh, Tai Tu City.</td>
<td>S: Mmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Uh, when, uh, you will, uh, this tour, we will start from, uh, uh, uh, you will take the, the tour, uh, outside your hotel.</td>
<td>S: From the Hotel, yes. And, uh, in, in your map, is there, uh, a hotel?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Hotel?</td>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: If you go, where, in which way of the City it is.</td>
<td>L: Mmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Hotel?</td>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Turn right?</td>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: You mean, uh, face to hotel and then the right hand side or...where I stand...in front of the Hotel?</td>
<td>S: Wait, in front of the Hotel, in this street which is in front of the Hotel, you will, uh, uh, turn right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Turn right, Em, turn right, and then go down or go up?</td>
<td>S: Yes, you will, uh, uh, go ahead.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Go ahead?</td>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Go ahead?</td>
<td>S: And you will...uh...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: And then, and then?</td>
<td>(The speaker at this point is trying to look at the projected map from behind the screen but is stopped by the researcher.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Okay, you will, uh, go ahead in this street.</td>
<td>L: Go ahead?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And then...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L: And then?
S: you will turn right at Beijing Road.
L: Nations Road?
S: Bei...
L: Oh, Beijing Road, oh, I see.
S: Yes, you will turn right.
L: Oh! And then turn right.
S: And then you will turn left.
L: Turn left.
S: And you will see the Pagoda.
L: Oh, yeah.
S: It is, uh, very interesting.
L: Yeah.
S: After seeing, uh, Pagoda,
L: Mmm.
S: you will take, uh, uh, the street this outside
the...outside this monument.
L: Mmm, outside monument?
S: This street, it is, uh, different name in this street
in the map. Outside the Pagoda, the street which
is outside the Pagoda.
L: Mmm.
S: You will, uh, uh, go ahead.
L: Go ahead?
S: Yeah, and then you will, uh, uh, turn right.
L: Go ahead? Go, go to...first we go to Pagoda and...
S: Yes, after the Pagoda, you will take this street that
is outside the Pagoda.
L: Mmm, and then?
S: And then you will, uh, see the Palace Avenue.
L: Palace Avenue? I didn’t, I cannot see any.
S: I don’t know.
L: Palace Avenue? Now, now I stand, I stand in
front of the, uh, Pagoda.
S: Ah, yes, you stand outside the Pagoda.
L: Yeah, and then?
S: Uh, you take this, uh, street.
L: Yeah, I saw this, yes, I saw this.
S: And then, uh, the, the second street...
L: Second? Means, uh...Palace Avenue (pronounced
as [pals avendas]).
S: What is the name of the street?
L: Uh...okay, now I stand in front of the Pagodas, and then?
S: You go ahead.
L: Go ahead, go for, go up or go down?
S: Go down!
L: Go down, go down and then?
S: And then, uh, you, you will, uh, you will turn right on your second street. First this Beijing Road.
L: What is the name of the street?
S: The street, uh, Palace Avenue.
L: Mmm, yes, and then turn right?
S: And then you will turn, uh, right on, on Palace Avenue.
L: Mmm.
S: And then you will see the Palace.
L: Yeah.
S: Okay?
L: Yeah.
S: After seeing the Palace,
L: \Mmm.
S: uh, you will go to the opposite side of the road.
L: Okay.
S: And you will, uh, uh, return back
L: \Return?
S: from the same side of the street.
L: Mmm, and then?
S: And then you will go...go ahead, uh, you will take, uh, I mean the, uh, Palace Avenue.
L: Mmm, along the this, and then?
S: Yes, till end of, uh, this street. Till end, till end of Palace Avenue.
L: Mmm.
S: And, uh, you will meet, you will see at the end of this avenue.
L: Sorry?
S: Uh, you will see at the end of this, uh, avenue, at the Palace Avenue, at the end.
L: Palace Avenue?
S: Yes.
L: Palace Avenue, No?
S: This, uh, Palace Avenue is, uh, uh, the straight way where we are.
L: Now I am stand in the end of the...the...
S: It...Palace Avenue is the street, uh, in which, uh, you have seen the Palace.
L: Yeah, I see the Palace and then go to opposite.
S: Yes, you will take, uh, this, uh, this street, Palace Avenue.
L: Mmm, and then?
S: And then you will go to, uh, but...you will take this street from the opposite side, I mean, uh, you will, uh...
L: Go to the, uh, opposite side of the...
S: of street.
L: Yeah, and then turn back?
S: Yeah, you will return back.
L: Along this road until to the end, and then?
S: And then you will see in front of, uh, you, a monument.
L: Monument?
S: It is, it is, uh, design by a circle in your map.
L: No.........Okay, I didn't see any monument.
S: Monument!
L: Monument, monument?
S: It is, uh, in a circle.
L: Sorry?
S: In your map must be a circle.
L: Circle, no. Uh, I just, uh, I can see the sea.
S: Uh, it is near the sea,
L: Mmm.
S: in your, in your map, the sea, it is at, uh, the top of the sea on, uh, on a left hand, on your left hand.
L: I saw a museum of, uh...re...re...
S: Museum of Revolution.
L: Yeah.
S: Uh, that, uh, and at the left which is the lower of the Museum of Revolution,
L: Hmm.
S: you will see the Monument.
L: Oh, that one! Yeah.
S: Yes, it is, uh,
L: \Okay.
S: it is same, uh, as a circle.
L: Now I am in the front of the Monument.
S: Yes, after seeing the Monument, you will take,
    uh, this street, the street that is, uh, outside of
    the Monument.
L: Mmm.
S: And you will, uh, go down.
L: Go down and then?
S: Toward the sea, you see? From...
L: Go down along the road, and then?
S: And then you will, uh, uh, turn...
L: Turn left?
S: Along
L: \The left or right?
S: Turn left.
L: Turn left.
S: Toward the sea.
L: Mmm.
S: I mean from, uh, this, toward the side of the sea.
L: Mmm, and then?
S: And you will, uh, pass one this market that is near
    there. Can you, uh, have you got this, fish market
    in your map?
L: Yeah, I got the market.
S: Yes, and after this fish market...
L: And then?
S: uh, after this fish market,
L: \Mmm.
S: uh, you will take, uh...
L: Mmm.
S: Progress Street.
L: Progress Street? Oh!
S: Can you find Progress Street?
L: Yeah, yeah. You pass through the Market?
S: Yes, you will, uh, cross the Fish Market.
L: And then?
S: And then you will, uh, take Progress Street.
L: Yeah, now I am in the Progress Street.
S: Yeah, uh, uh, after, uh, after you walk to Progress Street.
L: Mmm, turn where? Turn...turn right or turn left?
S: uh, uh, you will, uh, see, uh, when you will, uh, as you will, uh, walk, uh, through this street, you will see a museum in, on your right hand on the direction of your right hand. Can you see a museum?
L: Yeah.
S: Uh, you will see this museum.
L: Mmm, visit this museum. And then?
S: Uh, afterward, uh, you will return, uh, this street. You will return from, uh, to the same, uh, direction.
L: Opposite direction?
S: To the same direction.
L: Okay, to the same direction. And then?
S: And then, uh, you will, uh, turn right.
L: Turn right, and then?
S: Uh, and, uh, in this street,
L: \Mmm.
S: you will take this street to going down.
L: Going down? Okay, okay, no, no, now I am in Museum.
S: Going down... You are in Museum in Progress Street.
L: Yeah.........Yeah.
S: Uh, take this street, uh...
L: \Mmm.
S: toward the direction of the sea.
L: Opposite?
S: Yes.
L: Opposite direction?
S: Yes.
L: And then?
S: Toward.
L: Sorry?
S: Uh, you are toward, uh, the sea.
L: Okay, let's try again. Now I will...
S: You will take, uh, off...
L: Take what?
S: Progress Street.
L: Yes, I am in Progress Street.
S: \text{Which is, yes, which is where}
    \text{the Museum.}
L: Mmm, I'm in Museum now.
S: Yes, and you will, uh, turn...
L: \text{Return?}
S: Uh, right.
L: Turn...
S: On the first, uh, corner.
L: Turn right?
S: Yes.
L: And then?
S: And then you will see a silk mill.
L: See what?
S: Silk.
L: Silk?
S: S-I-L-K.
L: S-I-L-K, no.
S: It is at Progress Street, in this corner, in that
    corner.
L: No.
S: It is, uh, this place is, uh, at the top of your map,
    at the, uh, no, at the bottom of your map.
L: Bottom?
S: Bottom of your map.
L: On the right hand side or left hand side?
S: On, uh, on your, uh, right side.
L: Right hand side?
S: Yes, right hand side.
L: No!
S: When you see the map...
L: The sea, the sea is on my right hand side.
S: Sea, uh, yes, when you see the map, uh, where
    is the sea? In which, uh, side?
L: On my left, on my right hand side.
S: On your right hand side, uh, uh...and, uh, can you
    see a silk, a silk mill?
L: Sorry?
S: It is a building.
L: Building?
S: That it is on the bottom of your map.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>clarification request</th>
<th>confirmation request</th>
<th>comprehension indication</th>
<th>confirmation indication</th>
<th>request for new information</th>
<th>backtracking</th>
<th>initiation</th>
<th>response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L: Of your, of my?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Of your map.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Bottom, on the left bottom or right bottom?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Right bottom.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Right bottom is sea?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Uh, but, uh...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Factory, you mean?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Right in the middle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Sorry? Right little? Okay, try again, I’m in Museum, and then?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Uh, you can see this building in, uh, on your, uh, bottom of your map, which building can you see?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: On, on my right hand side bottom?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: The bottom of my right hand side, and then I saw a factory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Factory?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: This one!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Eh, I, I don’t know.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: This one, uh, factory, this is the only building, uh, you can, uh, in your map on the, uh, bottom of your, uh, map?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Bottom, only the factory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yeah?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Uh, this is at Progress Street? Is it at the Progress Street?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes, this is the building, uh, you will, uh, visit later on.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Oh, we will........Mmm, and then?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And then, uh, you will turn the street which outside the, uh, this building.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Hmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Uh, when you will meet Nations Road, you will go...up.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Go up and then?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: When you will meet Nations Road.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yes, I’m in...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: You will, uh, turn, uh, left.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

673
L: Turn left?
S: Yes.
L: And then?
S: And then you will, uh, turn again, uh, right and you will your hotel. You will, uh, return to your hotel.
L: Oh, turn to my hotel. Now I am in my hotel.
S: Yeah, that will be your tour.
L: Oh!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>clarification request</th>
<th>confirmation request</th>
<th>comprehension indication</th>
<th>confirmation indication</th>
<th>request for new information</th>
<th>backtracking</th>
<th>initiation</th>
<th>response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Transcript and completed map of CL1 in Marathon

S: I'll describe you, the, uh, the route that you will, uh...uh...that you will take on your, uh, marathon race,
L: \Mmm.
S: and especially, uh, your final route. It will be very enjoyable because it, it will be...you will cross, uh, the park, a very nice park,
L: \Mmm.
S: and, uh, you will finish inside the Park.
L: Mmm.
S: Uh, now look at your map,
L: \Hmhm.
S: and, uh...and can you...can you see the South, uh, Way, road?
L: Yeah.
S: And also the West Road?
L: Mmm, yeah.
S: Yes, you will, uh, go to the corner of, uh, South Way, South Way and the West Road.
L: Yeah.
S: And then, uhm you will go along the West Road.
L: Mmm.
S: It's okay?
L: Yeah.
S: Then you will, uh, get, uh, in the Park...from the first gate,
L: \Hmhm.
S: on your right.
L: Mmm.
S: Okay, do you want to repeat it?
L: No, I'll...I'll go...uh...to the Park.
S: And the gate, is it the first gate on, uh, West Road?
L: Yeah.
S: Uh...if you...uh...did you, uh, did you start from the corner? Uh...
L: From the corner of, uh...?
S: It's okay, uh, it's okay right now?
L: Now I already pass through the gate.
S: Ah, you, you are now in the gate?
L: Yes, I'm in the Park.
S: Yes, okay. In the gate at West Road.
| L: Mmm. | S: Okay, uh, into the Park. | L: Hmm. | S: And, uh...you...and then... | L: Mmm. | S: uh, turn, uh, left. | L: Turn left? | S: Turn left. | L: And then? | S: Go along and then turn left. It's okay? | L: Yeah, I already turn left. | S: Yes, uh, you will go along...uh...this street and you will, uh, uh, you will, uh, pass a tennis courts. | L: Yeah? | S: And the...later on, after the finish of the tennis courts, L: Hmm. | S: you will, uh, turn right. | L: Turn right. | S: It's okay? | L: Yeah. | S: And, uh, you will, uh, pass along the nursery school, nursery. | L: Nurses’ school? | S: Nursery! | L: Nursery (pronounced as [nəsəri]). | S: It’s okay? | L: Nurses’ school? | S: Uh, yes. | L: And then? | S: And then...uh...uh...you will, uh, take...uh, you will, uh, meet three different paths. It’s okay? | L: Three different paths? | S: Yes. | L: Tell me more about this. | S: Yes, uh, you will see three different pathways. | L: Mmm. | S: And, uh, you will take...you will, uh, sit, uh, you will stand in the middle...of, uh, these pathways, L: Yeah. |
S: and, uh, you will, uh, take,
L: \Mmm.
S: the one, uh, pathway that is, uh, on your, uh, right.
L: Take the...path on the right?
S: On the right. The, uh, one that is on your right.
L: Mmm.
S: It's okay?
L: Yeah.
S: And then you will go along.
L: Go along.
S: Uh...also, you will, uh, uh, you will, uh, pass the bowling...You will see the Bowling Green on your, uh, left hand side.
L: Bowling Gate?
S: It's okay?
L: No, I didn't see, uh, Bowling Gate.
S: Okay, you will, uh, go along this street, uh, till the end of this street. It's okay?
L: Go along the street?
S: Yes, till the end.
L: Which one...which street?
S: This street, uh, that I had described! The right, uh, uh, pathway,
L: \Mmm.
S: which is, uh, which you took before.
L: Mmm, how about we start from the tennis court?
S: Tennis court?
L: Yeah.
S: Start from the beginning of tennis court?
L: Yeah.
S: Okay, uh...you will, uh, uh, when you will be in the, uh, street, in the pathway that is outside the tennis court,
L: \Mmm.
S: uh...you will go along this street.
L: Street or path?
S: This pathway, sorry.
L: Yeah.
S: Or this...uh, you will go along this pathway.
L: And then?
S: Uh, that is beside, uh, tennis courts, and then...
L: And then?
S: by the end of this, uh, pathway,
L: Hmm.
S: you will turn, uh, right,
L: Yeah.
S: uh, you will see on your left hand side,
L: Hmm.
S: uh...the nursery.
L: What?
S: A nursery.
L: Oh, nursery! And then?
S: And then, uh, you will see three pathways.
L: Yeah.
S: And you will take the one that is on your, uh, right, uh, hand side.
L: Mmm, the path?
S: Yeah, the pathway.
L: And then?
S: And then, uh, you will go along this pathway,
L: Hmm.
S: and, uh, you will meet a...again three path, uh...three pathways.
L: Hmm.
S: And you will take again, take the...uh, left pathway.
L: Left?
S: Yes, left.
L: And then?
S: And then, uh, you will see on your, uh, on your left hand, uh, side.
L: Hmm.
S: uh, Bowling Green.
L: Bowling Green, left hand side?
S: Yes, left hand side.
L: Mmm, and then?
S: And...uh, after this, uh, pathway,
L: Mmm.
S: you will, uh, uh, you will turn...
L: Turn to?
S: uh, left.
L: Turn to left, and then?
S: And then, uh, you, uh, and then you will turn, uh, right again.
L: MMM, yeah.
S: You will standing up, you will just, uh, walk, uh, just few steps and, uh, later on, you will, uh, turn, uh, right. It's okay?
L: Come...uh...repeat again.
S: Uh, after the...uh...you are in the pathway,
L: Hmhm.
S: in the corner of the Bowling Green.
L: MMM.
S: It's okay?
L: Yeah.
S: Then you take the path, you go straight the pathway.
L: Yeah.
S: Em... that is beside the Bowling Green.
L: Hmhm.
S: Uh...
L: Yeah?
S: and the afterwards, you turn, uh, right.
L: Hmhm.
S: It's okay?
L: Yeah.
S: And, uh, as you go along the, this street, this pathway,
L: Hmhm.
S: uh...you will see, uh, on your right hand side,
L: Hmhm.
S: uh...a swimming bath. Can you see all these into describing your map?
L: I, I, I saw a...
S: Swimming baths?
L: Swimming pool.
S: Yes, swimming pool, it's okay.
L: Yeah, yeah, and then?
S: And, uh...I...you will, you will, uh, go along this pathway.
L: Which one?
S: This one! That, uh, in which you are! The same, you don't change the pathway.
L: And then?
S: And then you will, uh, turn right after finishing these pathway, you will turn right.
L: And then?
S: And afterwards, you will, uh, you will, uh, run, uh, cross the, uh, this square, you will turn, uh, right.
L: Turn right?
S: Yes.
L: Turn right and pass through, uh...okay.
S: It’s okay?
L: Pass through the square?
S: Yes.
L: And then?
S: And then, uh, in, you are in the corner that this, uh, uh, where, where is a cafe, cafeteria.
L: No, ju...just s...snacks.
S: Just snacks?
L: Snacks.
S: Yes, it could be, maybe the same, and, uh, after, uh, crossing this square,
L: Hmm.
S: with the cafe or snacks, it maybe the same,
L: Hmm.
S: uh, you will, uh, you will cross the grassy...uh...field.
L: Yeah.
S: The grassy area.
L: Cross the grassy area?
S: Grassy area, that it is between this pathway. You will take this pathway.
L: Mmm.
S: That it is between the buildings.
L: Mmm, and then?
S: \And, and then you will see, uh, the lake.
L: Oh! And then?
S: Uh, can you see the lake?
L: Yeah.
S: And, uh, you will, uh, go round the lake but, uh, you will start from your, uh, uh, right hand.
L: Right hand.
S: And, uh, you will cross...
L: Mmm.
S: uh...you will go...only, uh, the half of the lake.
L: The pathway of the lake.
S: Yes.
L: And then?
S: Uh...but on the...uh...right.
L: On the right, yeah.
S: Right pathway to the lake, okay?
L: Yeah.
S: And after this, em...you will go to the swimming pool.
L: Swimming pool, again!
S: Yes.
L: Go back to swimming pool again?
S: Yes, and after the, uh, swimming, after, after, uh, uh, seeing the swimming pool, you will, uh...
L: Can you repeat from...can you repeat from the...lake again?
S: At the end...uh...at the beginning of, uh, the lake cafe?
L: Yeah.
S: Okay, now you, you are just, uh, you are just...you are in the place, in the pathway,
L: Hmhm.
S: but, uh, you look in which you can look, uh, the lake. It’s okay?
L: Hmhm.
S: And you will, uh, turn right.
L: Turn right and then?
S: You take this pathway,
L: Mmm.
S: round the lake.
L: And then?
S: But, uh, then you will, uh, turn right.
L: And then turn right?
S: Yes, so that...to go to the swimming pool.
L: Mmm.
S: It’s okay?
L: Yeah.
S: And then when are you can see the swimming
pool, you will turn left.

L: Turn left.
S: And then you will take the pathway around the, uh, swimming pool.
L: Around the swimming pool?
S: Yes.
L: No...okay, uh, not around the swimming pool.
S: Round! It is, uh, it is the pathway of this, uh, exactly out...outside the swimming pool.
L: Mmm, I, I, I saw the three pathway.
S: Can you repeat what you see?
L: Yeah, I, I can see the swimming pool but in front of swimming pool, there has three pathway.
S: Then you, uh, take this, uh, pathway to the swimming pool.
L: But...which one?
S: Uh...okay, when are you...will be in the pathway from which you can see the pool.
L: Yeah, I see, I see the swimming pool.
S: Yes, uh, you will turn left.
L: Turn left and then?
S: And then you will, uh, you will go along, uh, this, uh, pathway.
L: Hhmhm.
S: And then...uh...
L: And then to the football court?
S: Yes, it will be your, uh, finish. Can you describe me, uh, this place, this, uh, square?
L: Football, for playing football, this area.
S: Yes, it's for football.
L: Hhmhm.
S: And it is near the, uh, another, uh, basket, uh...
L: Bas...oh, basket!
S: Yes.
L: Or football.
S: Yes.
L: Hhmhm.
S: And this, uh, this is the end of your marathon route.
L: Hhmhm, and then?
S: You will, uh, finish there, so you will not continue.
L: Mmm.
S: Did you understand the whole route that you will take, uh, on your marathon race?
L: No, no, okay, we start, uh...point...
S: Can, uh, what is the point to repeat you?
L: Repeat, uh, lake, from the lake again.
S: From?
L: The lake.
S: From the lake.
L: Yeah.
S: Okay. Uh...you will, uh, when are you will be in the pathway,
L: Hmm. S: you are in the pathway in which you can, uh...uh...after the cafe, after the cafeteria.
L: Hmm.
S: You will take the pathway.
L: Hmm.
S: Uh...so had to go to the, uh, lake.
L: Hmm.
S: It's okay?
L: Yeah.
S: And, uh, uh, seeing the lake, L: Hmm.
S: you will turn...right. It's okay?
L: Yeah.
S: And, uh, you will go along this pathway.
L: Hmm.
S: And, uh, afterwards, you will turn again, uh, right.
L: Turn again.
S: After the end of the lake.
L: Turn to right?
S: Yes, turn right again.
L: Yeah.
S: It's okay?
L: Yeah.
S: And, uh...uh...afterward you, uh, will, uh, turn, uh...left.
L: Turn left, yeah.
S: Round the pool.
L: Yeah.
S: And, uh...then you will, uh, terminate, you will see
a corner. Can you see a corner?
L: Yeah.
S: Uh...in this corner, there will be a gate for, uh, finishing.
L: For...what?
S: For finishing your race, your marathon race!
L: Oh, oh, yes.
S: Yes?
L: Yeah.
S: It is immediately through that corner. It's okay?
L: Yeah.
S: I hope, uh, your, uh...marathon race would be, uh, would be okay, and, uh, your time, uh, will be short enough so that you will be successful from your score.
L: Mmm, okay!
Transcript and completed map of CL1 in Silver Island

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>classification request</th>
<th>confirmation request</th>
<th>comprehension indication</th>
<th>confirmation indication</th>
<th>request for new information</th>
<th>backtracking</th>
<th>initiation</th>
<th>response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S: Okay, I'll give you, uh, some instruct...some instruction,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>Hmhm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: to get to the, to reach the Mine which is to the Silver Island.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Mmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And you must be very careful and when you don't understand something, you ask me about it because, uh, if you don't follow these route that I am suggesting you, you will get some problems with the natural dangers of the Island.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Mmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: So don't hesitate and if you have any, uh, problem and if you don't understand my, uh, instruction, uh, instruction, please, uh, ask, uh, to repeat again.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Okay, uh, now, you will land, I mean you will get off out of the boat, uh, in one sandy beach which is, uh, on the left, uh, uh, bottom side of your map after the Holy Mountain. Can you got a Holy Mountain?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: After...after.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: After, yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Behind or after?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: After.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Beside or after?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: After the Holy Mountain.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: After the forest or...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Can you got the Holy Mountain which is, uh, at the bottom, uh, at the left bottom of the Island?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Uh, you will, uh, you will landed to the beach, to the sandy beach,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: which is after this, after this mountain.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: After this mountain, after this mountain. Hmhm, uh...describe more, tell me about it.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Is it near to...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: What?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L: Is it near to river?
S: River, I don't, uh, no. It is not a river in my map because, uh, I know we don't have the same map. It is the middle, uh, of the, uh...it is on the middle of the Island but, uh, this beach.
L: \mhm?
S: is, uh, at the left side, the bottom left side.
L: Mhm, but in my...map, there's two sandy beach.
S: Uh...you will not get off in the one sandy beach which is in the bottom side of the Island.
L: Hmhm.
S: Eh...one other beaches on the bottom but in the, uh, left direction of the Island.
L: Left direction.
S: Yes, left.
L: Yeah.
S: Bo...left bottom.
L: Mmm.
S: Can you find this? Eh...I find two sandy...sandy beach. Their position, uh, down?
L: The other what?
S: The, the one beach which is down.
L: Down? Describe more.
S: Can you go to the Holy Mountain in your, uh, map?
L: Yeah, there are some mountain.
S: Holy Mountain, eh...have you got any beach, uh, as you look at the Holy Mountain in your map?
L: Yeah.
S: Have you got any beach which is, uh, in the left side of the Holy Mountain?
L: Eh...one big one on the, uh, right hand side of the beach and then the other left hand side.
S: On the left, yes. I mean the one with the position on the left hand side
L: \Okay.
S: nof the Holy Mountain.
L: Yeah.
S: It's okay?
L: Yeah.
S: Eh...can you describe me, eh, these beaches?
L: This, uh, beach between the two mountains.
S: Ah, yes, it is okay? Okay?
L: Yeah.
S: Eh, now you will landed there.
L: Yeah.
S: And, uh, you, uh, can you see one mountain, uh, which is fog one in front, in front of the beach?
L: Yeah.
S: Yeah, you will pass, uh, you will, you will go straight down but, uh, you will climb this mountain on your, uh, left hand side. I mean you will pass beside this mountain.
L: Pass beside this mountain?
S: Yes, uh, on your left hand side. Beside your left, uh, hand side.
L: And then?
S: And then can you see a flooded (pronounced as [fludid]) area on your, uh, right hand side?
L: Sorry, pardon?
S: Flooded area.
L: Flooded.
S: Yes, full of water.
L: No.
S: No, okay. Can you see a Surf (pronounced as [seif]) Island?
L: Save Island?
S: No? It is an island which is, it is a small island which is, uh, opposite.
L: Is it near to volcano?
S: Uh, yes, it is near the volcano.
L: Oh!
S: You don't have any small island on your left side of the map?
L: Eh...this small island is, uh, near to volcanoes?
S: Oh, yes, maybe it has a different name, so you will, uh, go straight from the mountain, uh, that you have pass.
L: From the mountain?
S: Yes, you will go straight.
L: Go straight from the mountain?
S: Yes, uh, after getting on this, uh, beach that we had, uh, we had talked about.
L: And then?
S: Eh, you will, uh, go straight.
L: Go straight?
S: And you will have this mountain on your left.
L: And then?
S: And then...
L: Climb on, climb on to the top of the mountain or pass?
S: What?
L: Climb on to the top of the mountain or just pass by the mountain?
S: Pass by, uh, beside the mountain.
L: Mmm, which side...left hand side or right?
S: Left, uh, you will get the left, uh, on your left hand side the mountain.
L: And then?
S: And then you will go straight.
L: Go straight.
S: Beside the, the line of the Island.
L: Mmm.
S: Beside the beach.
L: Mmm.
S: Beside the line of sandy beach.
L: Oh, sandy beach.
S: Yes.
L: And then?
S: And then you will go round, uh, this beach.
L: Yeah.
S: Yeah, you will continue beside the beach.
L: Continue......Now I am, uh, near the small island.
S: Yes, and now, if you are opposite to this small island. Are you opposite...to this island?
L: Yeah, I am opp...
S: Yes, then, uh, you will take one route which will be, uh, beside two big mountains.
L: Oh.
S: Have you got two big mountains?
L: Yeah, volcano.
S: Yes.
L: Beside between, beside?
S: Between, between.
L: Between.
S: Between these two mountains.
L: And then?
S: You will pass between these two mountains.
   It's okay?
L: Yeah.
S: And after this, can you see in your map any dunes or any swamps?
L: Sorry, pardon?
S: Any swamps? Uh, lot of water.
L: A lot of water?
S: Or dunes? You don't have any?
L: A lot of water?
S: You don't have this district on your map?
L: No.
S: Okay, so, uh, after passing between these mountains,
L: \Mmm.
S: uh, you will, uh, go, uh, straight away till, uh, then, uh...can you tell me, uh, what, what is, uh, what is describe in your map? What have you got? Uh, after these mountains?
L: After, uh, these volcanoes?
S: Yes, these volcanoes.
L: Huh, what's this? Sand, sand, sand, sand, sand, sand dunes?
S: What?
L: I don't know how to, uh, pronounce it. I spell it, D-U-N-E-S.
S: S-W?
L: No, D-U-N-E-S.
S: D-U-N?
L: E-S.
S: Dunes!
L: Sand dunes.
S: Sand dunes.
L: From the top of the Island.
S: Yes, you have dunes at the top?
L: \Yeah... Yeah.
S: And, uh, then after this, uh, uh, at the bottom?
L: The bottom?
S: Yes, at the bottom of, uh, dunes?
L: Eh...something, but I don't know.
S: Ah, yes, okay. So you will pass be...you will
take the route which will be between,
between these two figures that is on the Island.
L: Between these what?
S: Between these two figures.
L: Two what?
S: You will go between.
L: To?
S: The dunes.
L: Oh, between the dunes.
S: Yes, and the other, uh, scape, you have, uh, in
your map which is, uh, at the bottom of the dunes.
L: Oh.
S: So you will pass between these two.
L: Between this one?
S: Yes.
L: And then?
S: And then you will go straight.
L: Hmhm.
S: And if you reach at the, uh, can you tell me what
else do you have in your map?
L: A forest in front of, uh, in front of me.
S: Ah, forest!
L: Yeah.
S: Yes, so after reaching the end of the, of the...after
approaching the beach as you go straight.
L: After the...go straight.
S: Yes.
L: And then?
S: Between the dunes and the swamps, uh, will you
go straight? It is okay?
L: Yeah.
S: And then, uh, between reaching the beaches,
L: \Between what?
S: uh, you will not reach the beach but before
reaching the beach, you will turn right beside the forest.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clarification request</th>
<th>Confirmation request</th>
<th>Comprehension indication</th>
<th>Confirmation indication</th>
<th>Request for new information</th>
<th>Backtracking</th>
<th>Initiation</th>
<th>Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L: Beside the forest, turn right?</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes, beside the forest, turn right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: And then?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And then what else you have in your map?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Lake.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: One lake?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yep!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And one other?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: And, uh...and...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: You have only one lake?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Lake and the...a small mountain behind the lake.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes, uh...uh...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: And river.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: You don’t have two lakes in your map?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Sorry?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Have you got two lakes in, in your map...or only one?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: &quot;Only one.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: It is a small one or a big one?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Uh...I think it is a small one.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And it is near the forest?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yep, between the small mountain and the forest.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And the forest, okay, eh, so...eh...you will go, uh, after, uh, passing the forest.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Mmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: You will go, uh, straight.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Go straight.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And you will have the, the small mountain.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Oh, small mountain?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: But do I have to cross the river?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes, this, uh, you will have this mountain on your, uh...left hand side.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Left hand side?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: And then?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And then, uh, is there any other forest, uh, at the bottom of the mountain, of the small mountain?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Behind the small mountain is a...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: &quot;Yes?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: forest.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
S: Yes, so...you will after reaching this small mountain.
L: Yeah.
S: you will go around this mountain.
L: And then?
S: Uh...
L: To the forest?
S: Uh...you will not, uh, you will go, you will not, uh, go through the forest.
L: Go through the forest?
S: Not, not, not go through the forest.
L: Not to go through, and then?
S: But, uh, you will, uh, go round this small mountain.
L: Yeah.
S: Go round this small mountain.
L: Yeah.
S: It's okay?
L: Yeah.
S: What else do you have in your map? Have you got, uh, two mountains at the, uh, right, uh...side of the Island?
L: I saw the two...mount.
S: Two mountains?
L: Yeah, two mountains.
S: Yes, so, uh, and the one lake?
L: It's beside the river, the other river near the...right hand side.
S: Yes, beside the river?
L: Yeah.
S: And then what else can you see?
L: Uh...village (pronounced as [velat]).
S: What else?
L: Village.
S: Can you repeat it?
L: V-L-L-A-G-E.
S: Ah, village.
L: Village (with correct pronunciation).
S: Yes, uh...how many villages can you see?
L: One, one is on the right hand side, uh, near the other river.
S: Yes, and the other one, the one is on the central bottom of the, uh, of the river. And the other one?
L: The other one is on right hand side,
S: Right...
L: near the, near the...near the...river.
S: Near the river?
L: Yep, the third one is, uh, on the top, on the right, on the...
S: Ah, yes.
L: on the top of right hand side.
S: Ah, yes, it's okay, uh, so can you describe me now where you have reach, in which place you are?
L: I'm in a small mountain. This two small mountain.
S: Ah, in these two small mountains.
L: Yeah.
S: Yes.
L: Between the lake and the forest.
S: Ye...between the lake?
L: Yeah.
S: And the forest?
L: Yeah.
S: Yes, uh, so...
L: So...
S: Can you see any forest in the bottom, in the right bottom of the map?
L: No.
S: No? It...this forest it is near the village which is in the bottom side of the map.
L: Mmm, but now I think these are deserts.
S: What?
L: Desert, D-E-S-E-R-T.
S: Desert (pronounced as [dizə]), yeah, desert.
L: Yeah.
S: I don't have desert in, uh...
L: On the right, on the right hand side of, on the right hand bottom. Maybe not desert.
S: Ah, it's okay, but, uh, if you go around, if you are in the place, uh, you have gone round the small mountain.
L: And then?
S: Yes, then you will go, uh, straight.
L: Go straight.
S: And you will in that direction that you will have two small, uh, mountains on your right, left side.
L: Small mountain on my...
S: Yes, these two small mountains at...at the left side of the river.
L: Left side on the river. Oh, this small mountain.
S: Yes.
L: Go straight to this small mountain.
S: Uh, not exactly.
L: Uh...near the...
S: But you must, uh, meet the river, uh...Can you see the river?
L: Yeah.
S: Uh, at the, uh, in the right hand side?
L: On the right hand side?
S: Yes. The river which is at the right side of the map.
L: Right hand side of the map, mmm? How about tell me more?
S: Uh...can you see the village which is at the right,
L: Yeah.
S: The village which is at the right side of the map?
L: Yeah, I see this one.
S: Yes. Is there any line which is, uh, crossing this village?
L: Yeah, river.
S: Yes, this is the river. Uh...you will cross this river but, uh, in one place. Uh, there will be, uh, far away from the village.
L: Far away from the village, and then?
S: Uh, after the two, after the two mountains.
L: Far away from the village.
S: After the two mountains.
L: Far away, uh, how far away?
S: Uh...between the two villages.
L: Between these two village. Oh, oh, I see. Yeah.
S: And you will have two mountains on your, uh, right, uh, hand side.
L: Yeah.
S: It's okay?
L: Yeah.
S: And it is between these two villages. It's okay?
L: Yeah.
S: Then you will cross the river.
L: Cross the river.
S: Can you see a group of mountains which is on, uh, the right side of
L: Yeah.
S: the map?
L: Hmhm.
S: Then at the second mountain, you will go straight to the second mountain, eh... from the bottom. If you start count from the first, which is on the, on the... uh...
L: Go...
S: if you... not the, uh, first mountain, which is in the, uh, in the... which is on your, uh, right, uh, how many mountains do you have in your map in this place?
L: Five, five or six.
S: Yes, you will, uh, go straight to, uh... at the second.
L: The second?
S: Yes.
L: And then?
S: Which is near the second mountain.
L: Hmhm.
S: Which is, uh, near to the, uh...
L: And then?
S: And then you will find there the Mine. The Mine which we are looking for.
L: Where?
S: It is, uh, at the, at the bottom of the second mountain.
L: On the bottom of second mountain?
S: Yes.
L: Yeah, I'm in second mountain.
S: So you have, uh, you have reach the... the Mine.
L: Yeah.
S: Can you describe me where you are?
L: Now I'm, uh, in the second mountain.
S: Yeah.
L: I count it from the bottom of...
S: What?
L: From the, uh...
S: From the top or from the bottom?
L: Yeah, I count it from the bottom.
S: From the bottom the second?
L: Yeah.
S: I mean the, uh, second from the top.
L: Second from the top?
S: Yes.
L: It means, uh, near the forest, that one.
S: Yes, near the forest, yes.
L: Oh!
S: So you can correct it and you can go to, at the second mountain.
L: Hmhm.
S: If you start to, to calculate it, uh, from the top,
L: Yeah.
S: and, uh, at this one is the Mine.
L: Oh, between the second and the third one?
S: Yeah, between the second and the third.
L: Now, I'm in this. I'm in there.
S: Yes.
L: And then?
S: And you have...there you have reach. And you have on your left side one forest.
L: Sorry?
S: Have you got one forest?
L: Forest? Yeah.
S: On your left side?
L: On the left side of the mountain.
S: And where is the forest?
L: Forest is on the...top.
S: On the top, yes. It's okay?
L: Yeah.
S: I think it must be okay.
L: Okay!
First Retrospection Interview: CL1

A. Task performance

Tai Tu:

1. Why did you hesitate at the Hotel?
   The speaker didn’t specify which way to turn. She just told me to go ahead and I didn’t really
   know what she meant.

2. Why did you hesitate at the Pagoda?
   The speaker again was not very clear at giving the instructions, so I didn’t know where to go.

3. Why did you hesitate at Palace Avenue?
   I couldn’t find the Avenue at that time. Maybe it was because of the speaker’s pronunciation. I
   was trying to look for a street or place that matched her pronunciation.

4. Why did you stop at the end of Palace Avenue?
   I didn’t understand what I was told.

5. What problem did you have when trying to find the Monument?
   I couldn’t find the Monument on my map. Moreover, I didn’t quite understand the speaker
   because of her accent. Now that when I am watching the tape, I know that she was trying to tell
   me that it was a circle but I had difficulty in understanding her when I was doing the task.

6. Why did you stop at the Market?
   I stopped to find out my right or left position.

7. Why did you hesitate at the Museum?
   The speaker told me to go to the opposite direction, so I went to the west when I came out of the
   Museum. I didn’t expect that I had to go back to the same route. I had already sort of formed
   the route in my mind. Therefore, I had to ask the speaker for more instruction.

8. What problem did you have at the Silk Mill?
   I couldn’t find the Silk Mill, so I suspected that I might have been on the wrong road. Thus, I had
   to ask the speaker more about the location of the Silk Mill.

Marathon:

1. Did you have problem when you were trying to find the nursery?
   I learned from the first task that there are differences in the maps. Along the path, I was quite
   sure that I had taken the right direction so I didn’t have problem here with the nursery. I had
   mispronounced it and didn’t know what it meant until now in this interview.

2. Why did you hesitate at the corner of the nursery?
   The speaker told me to stand in the middle of the ‘pathway’, I stood there in the middle and was
   thinking which was the route the speaker would ask me to take.
3. Why did you hesitate on the way to Park Club?
The speaker told me to go along the street. I had to ask which street because I could find no streets in the Park, except paths. I thought I might have taken the wrong route so I asked the speaker to go back to the tennis courts which I think, at that time, was the most obvious place of reference for both of us. I didn't seem to have problem with Park Club because after my experience with the first task, I knew quite sure that Park Club was the same as Bowling Green.

4. Why did you hesitate at the snacks?
The speaker told me to cross the grass area so I went across from one side to another until I was told to go to the lake. Then I realised that I might have taken the wrong route as I couldn't go to the lake from there.

5. What problem did you have at the pool?
The speaker told me to turn left and go around the pool, but I found that if I had turned left, I would be going away from the pool. At that time, I thought the pool she meant was that rectangular one.

6. Did you have problem with the finishing point?
Now I know that the last bit is wrong because I had run around the rectangular pool instead of the round one. However, when I was doing the task, I thought I didn't have problems with the finishing point. I thought the instructions given were all quite clear. I thought I had finished my marathon smoothly.

B. Perception of the first and the second tasks - Tai Tu and Marathon

1. What do you think of your performance in these two tasks?
I think my performance of these two tasks is about the same. I found it difficult to use my own 'mapping' method, i.e. match the names of the places given by the speaker to those in my map. It is because there are differences in the names. I had no time to think that the names may actually be compatible. I think the speaker didn't give adequate instructions. In the second task, as I had the previous experience, so I found it slightly easier and was aware that I asked for more information.

2. Are you aware of the use of correct pronunciation as raised in the course when you were doing the tasks?
I was not aware of my pronunciation at all when I was doing the tasks or even my grammar because I was too concentrated on solving the problem, finding my way out. My pronunciation may have created problems to the speaker but I think the question and answer procedure is adequate to solve the problem. I put my priority in solving the problem in the task before I have time to think about other problems.

C. Perception of the speaking course

1. What are your major English learning problems?
Pronunciation is my main problem. I think I do all right in my grammar and vocabulary gives me problem as well. I think the English phonetic system should be taught in Hong Kong.

2. In what way do you think that the course has helped you?

701
The course didn’t help much. I don’t think that the practice tasks we did in the course are that useful and helpful in learning English.

3. Have you learnt anything from the course?
   I didn’t learn anything apart from knowing more people. But I think I have to do what I had done in the tasks in real life, I don’t think I am able to do it.

4. Do you have any suggestions for the course?
   I have no suggestions.

(ii) Second Retrospection Interview:

A. Task performance

Silver Island:
1. What problem did you have at the starting point?
   I had difficulty understanding the speaker’s accent. Moreover, I was not sure which beach the speaker was referring to.

2. Why did you hesitate at the mountain on the left of Holy Mountain?
   I was not sure if I had to climb up to the top of the mountain or walk past on the right side or left side. The speaker just told me to go straight.

3. Why did you stop at the forest?
   I stopped there to wait for more instructions.

4. Why did you stop at the mountains underneath the lake?
   I stopped to make sure which direction I should go. Then the speaker told me to go round the mountains so I did.

5. What problem did you have when trying to find the Mine?
   The only problem I had was counting the mountains first from the bottom before I realised that I should count them from the top.

B. Perception of the task - Silver Island

1. What do you think of your performance in this task when compared with the previous two?
   I think I got better every time as I have more experience. Moreover, I became more familiar with the speaker’s style of speaking and her accent. I think this task was done faster and more satisfactory than the previous two.

2. Are you aware of the correct use of pronunciation as raised in the course when you were doing the tasks?
   I was not aware of my pronunciation at all. The course didn’t leave much impression on me.

3. Have you learnt anything from the tasks?
   I don’t think I have, moreover, I don’t like this kind of tasks.
C. Perception of the speaking course

1. What are your major problems in learning English?
   I have many problems in learning English, like listening, speaking, vocabulary, writing, etc. I have too many problems.

2. In what way do you think that the course has helped you?
   It did raise my awareness to a few pronunciation problems that were discussed in the course.

3. Have you learnt anything from the course?
   I have only learnt very little in pronunciation.

4. Do you have any suggestions for the course?
   There were too many students in one class. The teacher couldn’t pay enough attention to every student in the classroom. Moreover, we were fed with too much information in one day. I think it is better to spread the hours evenly in one term rather than having 12 hours on two saturdays.
Appendix XXXIV (i)

Transcript and completed map of CL2 in Tai Tu

S: This is a... I have here a map about the, the tour you will have tomorrow and I have the map of Tai Tu, in the middle of the City where the tour will start. If you go out of the Hotel, you'll be on the street and you must turn to the right and straight ahead until you have crossed the first crossroad,

L: \What?\nS: okay?
L: Can you repeat from the Hotel?
S: Yes, eh, you turn to the right,
L: Turn to the right.
S: once on the street.
L: Turn to the right on the street.
S: Yes, straight ahead.
L: Straight ahead.
S: And pass the crossroad and the next crossroad which is Beijing Road. I'll spell it B-E-I-J-I-N-G, okay? Turn to the left.
L: Turn to the left.
S: Okay?
L: Hmm.
S: And in the end, you will find a pagoda.
L: Oh!
S: You understand me?
L: Yes.
S: Okay, after that, uh, you will come out of the Pagoda, the Pagoda and you will be again the same street.
L: Yeah.
S: Turn to the right,
L: Turn to the right.
S: and you will be again in the central road,
L: Hmm.
S: in Palace Avenue.
L: Hmm.
S: You will turn to the right.
L: Turn to the right.
S: Turn right and you will be, you will be in the Palace.
L: Turn to the right.
S: Okay? You will be in the Palace, right?
L: What is the Palace mean?
S: The Palace? Palace Avenue, it's there. You have turned to the right,
L: Hmhm.
S: then cross road and this is your own Palace Avenue. The first building on your right.
L: The Palace, Palace Avenue there?
S: Mmm, okay? The first building on your right is the Palace.
L: Yes.
S: Okay? After you have visited the Palace,
L: Hmhm.
S: You will come out again
L: Hmhm.
S: and you must turn to the left.
L: Turn to the left.
S: Hmhm. This is left and absolutely round of your former course,
L: Hmhm.
S: and you will cross.
L: Turn to the left? Turn to...
S: Left.
L: to the left, okay.
S: Okay? Uh, this is the opposite direction of your former one and you will cross the crossroad,
L: Mmm.
S: straight ahead,
L: Mmm.
S: and you will be on the top of this, at the bottom of this Palace Avenue.
L: Mmm.
S: There is a Monument,
L: Mmm.
S: which is near to the sea.
L: A statue, you mean.
S: Huhuh, right to the north of this Monument in my map,
L: Mmm.
S: there is a Museum of the Revolution, Revolution,
L: Yeah.
S: okay? You, you can visit this Museum, eh, at the same time at the Monument, at the Monument.
L: Yeah.
S: Once you have visit the Museum of Revolution and the Monument, you can go out of the Monument and turn to the left or to the southern of the map.
L: Go out from the Museum of Revolution.
S: and go to the Monument, okay?
L: Monument? The Statue then, you mean?
S: The Monument is lying to the south of the Museum,
L: Okay.
S: okay? Uh, when, when you come on, you will come out of the Museum. You will be again the Monument, okay?
L: Okay.
S: And while still there, you will come out of the Monument, you will be on the street.
L: On which street?
S: I don't know because I haven't here the name of the street,
L: Okay, I understand.
S: and you turn to the left,
L: Turn to the left.
S: and turn to the southern.
L: Mmm.
S: You'll be in the next crossroad.
L: Right.
S: Okay? Turn to your left, Nation and you will be all in the last part of the Nations Road.
L: Near market?
S: Yes, this is...the Market. It is in front of the...
L: Oh, Nation Road?
S: the Fish Market is in front of the sea.
L: Mmm.
S: You'll visit this market.
L: Mmm.
S: There is three gate to come to, come into the Fish Market.
L: Mmm.
S: You will, eh, you will come into the Fish Market by the main entrance,
L: Mmm.
S: which is in front of the sea, okay? After you have visit the Fish Market, you will be on the street again,
L: Mmm.
S: and so long in Fish Market you will be in Progress Street, okay?
L: Mmm.
S: Okay, straight ahead, Progress Street and cross the first crossroad,
L: Mmm.
S: and you will be on the second crossroad.
L: Mmm.
S: Okay? Straight ahead and on your right, you will have a museum.
L: Mmm.
S: Okay?
L: Right.
S: After that, you, you will come out of the Museum.
L: Yeah.
S: You will turn again to the left, your left,
L: Mmm.
S: make it the opposite direction before,
L: Mmm.
S: and you will be in...on the crossroad.
L: Mmm.
S: And turn to your right. In the end the, eh, on your left you will have the Silk Mill, okay?
L: Eh, wait a minute, I can't find a silk mill.
S: You have...
L: I turn from, from the,
S: \to...
L: from the front of, of Progress Street.
S: Mmm.
L: Then I turn left.
S: Yes, and you will be again in a crossroad,
L: Huhuh.
S: eh, turn to your right.
L: From the Museum, I turn left and turn right?
S: Yes, first when you have to, uh, out of the Museum, you turn to your, your left,
L: Right.
S: and you, you will arrive to a crossroad.
L: Mmm.
S: Okay? And you turn...
L: And now I am in the, on Progress Street.
S: Exactly!
L: Mmm.
S: It's in Progress Street. You will find crossroad, turn to the right, in this crossroad and the, immediately, on you...
L: Turn to the right, that means...the south of the...?
S: I haven't got the names of the...
L: The street?
S: The streets...of the vertical street.
L: Mmm.
S: I have only got the...
L: Is it the right hand side of a factory?
S: (Silence).
L: There is a factory on the right hand side.
S: There's a factory?
L: Yeah.
S: Haven't here a factory, but this is, it is to go out of the Museum, okay? Turn to the left and you will be on a crossroad,
L: Mmm.
S: eh, turn to the right in, eh, in this, eh, crossroad.
L: Turn to the right?
S: Okay? Immediately, immediately on your left,
L: Mmm.
S: you have a silk mill. The main entrance of Silk Mill,
L: Silk mill?
S: Silk mill, M-I-double L, okay?
L: No, can't find a silk mill, mill.
S: Silk mill, you have turn to your right in the crossroad?
L: Yeah.
S: Yeah?
L: Only the factory and...
S: Maybe this, that the factory were right on your right?
L: Yes.
S: Yes, opposite this, there is a silk mill, okay?
L: No, I can't find it in the map.
S: Mmm?
L: I can't find the Silk Mill on my map.
S: Yes, the Silk Mill is opposite this factory,
L: \Mmm?
S: the other side of this street.
L: Huhuh? Well, when I...
S: The build...
L: \when I, when I came out of, when I came out
from the, Museum,
S: \Okay.
L: the street is Progress, Progress Street.
S: Progress Street.
L: When I turn left, then I turn left and go straight
and go to a junction, a crossroad.
S: A crossroad, Progress Street, okay?
L: When I turn to right.
S: Okay, turn to your right.
L: Turn to my right.
S: Okay.
L: My right hand side...In front of my right hand side,
a factory.
S: Okay.
L: Nothing else.
S: Okay, and in the other side of this, this street, it is
the Silk Mill, okay?
L: Well, go on.
S: This is the, the opposite building,
L: \Mmm?
S: in that street.
L: The opposite building of the factory?
S: Yeah, I haven't got any factory here but I can
imagine it.
L: Huhuh, so?
S: Can you find the, the building in the other, in the
other side of the street?
L: Yeah, only a factory.
S: Factory? But the Silk Mill is in the opposite
building of the same street. You have a factory and
I have a silk mill (laughing).
L: (Laughing) Well, just told me the...
S: Eh, you have the factory on your right.
L: Yeah.
S: But on your left is the Silk Mill.
L: Well, turn to the right or when I came out of the
crossroad,
S: Yeah.
L: and on my right hand side is the factory.
S: In front of your right side, right hand side.
L: Right hand side is factory.
S: Okay, on your left is the Silk Mill, okay?
L: Oh, then, on the just, on the right hand side is the
factory, on the left is the Silk Mill.
S: Okay?
L: Okay.
S: So the Silk Mill is in the opposite side of the street
from the...the, this factory, okay?
L: Mmm, then...the right hand to be the factory or the
Silk Mill?
S: Mmm?
L: Your right?
S: You will only visit the Silk Mill.
L: Mmm.
S: Okay?
L: The...sorry, can I ask you again about the Silk Mill,
just in front of the factory?
S: In front of the factory is the Silk Mill.
L: Okay.
S: On your right,
L: Right.
S: on your right,
L: On the, on the...
S: side is the factory and on the left is the Silk Mill,
okay?
L: Mmm.
S: Once you have finished this visit,
L: Huhuh.
S: you will be again in the same street.
L: Huhuh.
S: Turn to the right, pass the Progress Street
crossroad,
L:  \text{Mmm.}
S: and you will be on the next crossroad which is the Nations Road.
L: Right.
S: Come turn to your left in this crossroad and straight ahead on to the next crossroad,
L: \text{Mmm.}
S: turn to your right and on your right side, hand side, you will be your hotel and the tour will finish, okay?
L: Right.
S: You have here the tour?
L: Yes.
Transcript and completed map of CL2 in Marathon

S: This is...a map (CL2 laughs), uh, a map with...we're going to organise the route for a marathon.
L: Hmm.
S: Uh, the map is, uh, square shape,
L: Hmm.
S: and there is four main avenues all surrounded the...Park.
L: Mmm.
S: One is the North Avenue, the South Way, the Eastern Avenue and the West Road.
L: Mmm.
S: There is a lot of gates to come into the Park,
L: Mmm.
S: but we are going to start the marathon, mmm, through the gate which is...on the back of the West Road,
L: Hmm.
S: okay? There is two gates in West Road.
L: Hmm.
S: Mmm...we will use the, the gate that is in the southern.
L: Hmm.
S: Running through this gate, you will find at your, at your left, left...uh...a way...run through this way until you have in front of a nursery.
L: In front of the?
S: Nur,nursery.
L: Nursery.
S: Okay?
L: No, we start at, uh, south gate of...West Road,
S: Okay.
L: and goes, go straight, go along the road and turn left.
S: Turn left, yes, you have a tennis courts.
L: Ah!
S: On your left and...
L: Uh...on my...the tennis court is on my left hand side.
S: On your left. On your left and a football field,
L: Uh...I...and a football field on the right hand, yeah?
S: On your right...In front of you, there is a building.
L: From the...
S: In front...opposite you when you have the tennis courts on your left,
L: \Yes.
S: and the football field at your right. There is a building opposite you.
L: Build?
S: A build, yes. A nursery.
L: A nursery, just opposite the football and...
S: \Yes.
L: in front of the football.
S: Yes. In front of the football, in front of you.
L: Yes.
S: you are on the...on the way to tennis courts are lies on your left, the football on the right and the nursery in front of you,
L: In front, yeah.
S: okay, you will continue and...you have exactly, you will...you will be exactly in front of nursery and turn to the right.
L: Turn to right.
S: And you can come through the...the most southern way.
L: Em...?
S: Okay?
L: When I got straight in front of the nursery building, then I...
S: Yes, you are straight ahead.
L: Straight ahead.
S: Okay.
L: I, I, I meet three different ways.
S: No!
L: when I straight, straight...
S: You must, must, uh, you mus...you have to run, uh, straight ahead.
L: Straight ahead, but I got three road.
S: Hmhm.
L: Three...
S: The most...the way that lies most to the southern.
L: Oh!
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>clarification</th>
<th>request</th>
<th>confirmation</th>
<th>comprehension</th>
<th>indication</th>
<th>request for new information</th>
<th>backtracking</th>
<th>initiation</th>
<th>response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S: Okay?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Then...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Do you understand me?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Okay, walk straight ahead and you, you would be again in the three pathways.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: You must, uh, uh, run through the northern one.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: The northern? Just, uh, with the Park Club on the left hand side?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Okay, just straight ahead and run to absolutely to the north.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: To the north?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: But the gate...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yeah, you will have in front of you a gate.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yeah. When you are, you are opposite that gate, you will turn to the right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Turn to the right,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: &quot;until the next gate.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: until the next gate, okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes. Uh...so you will come in to the next, uh, way who goes to the south.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: That means I turn right and...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: You run, run straight ahead until the next gate,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: &quot;Hmhm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: until the next gate, mmm, there is a cafe,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: &quot;Mmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: in front of this gate, a little building square,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: &quot;Huhuh.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: and you, you turn, uh, you must surround this build.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Go around?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yeah, yeah, absolutely going around.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Mmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: When you are, uh, you...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: When I stand in front of the cafe,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: &quot;Yes?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: then?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
S: Turn to the right.
L: Turn to the right hand side.
S: Turn to the right and straight ahead,
L: Straight ahead.
S: until the lake.
L: Until the lake?
S: Okay? I don’t know if you have the word 'lake' but you...turn...you can find it.
L: So...I’ll go across the, the road in between the cafe and the gate?
S: Okay, yes.
L: Or, or I would turn, go straight, straight, go across the gate, then...
S: No.
L: or...when I go to the...just in front, when I stand just in front of the cafe,
S: Yes.
L: and turn right hand,
S: Yes.
L: and go ahead, then turn, turn right hand and to the South Way, south side, to the direction of so...south?
S: No, let me see, uh, you have...arrive to the cafe, okay?
L: Yeah.
S: And turn right,
L: Turn right hand.
S: and immediately turn...
L: Then, then the pool will in front of me, isn’t it?
S: Yes, exactly! There is a, a swimming pool.
L: A pool, a swimming pool in front of me.
S: So...so you turn to the left.
L: When I stand, uh, face the, uh, swimming pool,
S: Yes.
L: I turn to the left.
S: To the left, okay.
L: To the left.
S: Run, run to the south.
L: Oh, no, not to the left, I thought. Oh, yes, run to the south, then...
S: Okay?
L: Mmm, then again I will met a junction which leads...
S: There will be straighting ahead, there will be...in front of a lake.
L: Oh!
S: Okay?
L: I've seen the lake.
S: A lake?
L: Hmhm.
S: You must, you have to identify it by the...uh...there's, uh, waves.
L: Then again, there's another two ways across the lake.
S: Okay, when you have, when you would be,
L: Hmhm.
S: in front of the lake,
L: Yes.
S: turn to the right and surround the lake,
L: Turn to the right, huhuh.
S: and surrounding the lake.
L: Do I have to go around the lake?
S: Not completely round.
L: But just run...go to the south, no go to the north.
S: To the south, yes.
L: Go to the north? Because you ask me when I stand, when I stand in front of the lake, I turn right hand side. The right hand side road is the northern, the northern.
S: Yeah, you...you...
L: The northern way?
S: you must surround the lake,
L: Yeah.
S: by its northern part.
L: Okay, yes, I am.
S: And...when you are, uh...
L: Then I will again, again when...two ways, the ways which will go to the north, northern and the other way will be go to the south?
S: Uh, let's, let's me see...
L: So which?
S: Let me see, you are surrounding the lake...
L: Yes, I am surrounding the lake.
S: From its lakeway. It's northern part.
L: Yeah.
S: So you will be in a cross...
L: Crossroad.
S: a crossroad,
L: Hmm.
S: and you, you...don't come...don't come in, into this crossroad,
L: Huhuh.
S: straight ahead.
L: Straight ahead.
S: Straw...straight ahead, surrounding the lake.
L: Surround, surround the lake, straight ahead then?
S: And there's...
L: Another?
S: There is other street at your right hand,
L: Another?
S: isn't it?
L: Em...yeah, I have go, I have go straight, straight, which straight, uh, straight way which surround the lake again, I go to a crossroad. Do I have to turn to the right hand side of those street?
S: No, you, you must surround the lake.
L: Huhuh.
S: You are surrounding the lake and you will find first
L: Mmm.
S: at a way to the right but not coming,
L: Huhuh, okay.
S: you will find other, other way to the right,
L: Okay.
S: and don't come into that.
L: still waiting...okay.
S: The next one is, you will coming.
L: Huhuh.
S: And...you will be in front of a pool.
L: In front?
S: Absolutely, uh, circular,
L: Yes.
S: okay?
L: Yes.
S: You must surround the pool by its southern part.
L: \Yes.
S: okay? And you will be straighting ahead, surrounding it you met way that is in the west part of the pool.
L: \Hmhm.
S: okay?
L: \Hmhm.
S: You will come in this...into this way,
L: \Hmhm.
S: and you will finish the Marathon in the...part of the Park who lies to the north of this way, okay?
L: Then I will go, when I was go surrounding the circular lake,
S: \Yeah.
L: then I will turn to the west side of the lake,
S: \Okay.
L: of the road.
S: Yeah.
L: Then in front of the...we...west side of the road,
S: \Yes.
L: then there is Kid's Corner. Kid's Corner?
S: I don't know, I haven't any name for that.
L: Really? But I got a building, a building, a square building in front of the...
S: Yes.
L: circular lake.
S: There is...
L: Which is...
S: There is...
L: which is sitting at the west side.
S: Yes, exactly!
L: Exactly.
S: But you must not, not go straight ahead, mmm, on this way,
L: \Hmhm.
S: outside the building. That's all.
L: Huhuh.
S: You must finish in your right, in the north of the...of this way.
L: Well, would you mind repeat again when I was go
surrounding the circular lake,
S: \Hmhm.
L: there, when I go to the west side corner, I'll met two way. One is straight to the north way and the other is go...turn to west side, so which road I have to...go?
S: Yes, the, the west one.
L: The west one? So I will go straight...the west way...and then
S: \but, but only a short distance.
L: come...yeah. Longer distance, isn't it? So I will met building, a square building,
S: \Yes.
L: which in my map mention.
S: But, but...you must, you must finish the Marathon before...you arrive this square building.
L: I will visit...what, what am I going to visit?
S: The finish is
L: \Hmhm.
S: in your right. Before you, before you arrive the playground, the, the square building, you know?
L: The square building? When?
S: Before, before you arrive this, this square building with at the end of the, the west...uh...the west way.
L: Huhuh.
S: You must finish the Marathon in your right.
L: Must finish what?
S: Yes.
L: What is...I must finish what? Can you repeat again?
S: You, you must finish the Marathon. This is
L: \Marathon?
S: Yes.
L: Oh, that means when I go, when I finish it, when I stop here, I'll finish the Marathon.
S: Yeah. The Marathon finish in your right
L: \Hmhm.
S: in the north part
L: \Hmhm.
S: of the west, of the west way.
L: No, I still don't understand. I am sorry.
S: When you have surrounded the pool,
L: Hmm.
S: okay? You will find two ways.
L: Yes.
S: One to the north and one to the ...west.
L: \west?
S: You must run through the west one and the Marathon finish on your right before to arrive the square building.
L: I must finish? I still don't understand the sentence. I will finish the...?
S: Finish the Marathon.
L: Marathon?
S: Marathon!
L: What, uh...?
S: The run. This is a running.
L: Run, running?
S: Yes. I am explain to you the...
L: Well...
S: way of, uh, running.
L: Well, I, I don't have the running.
S: Marathon, marathon is the name, uh, uh, running competition.
L: Oh! Oh...okay. In may map I couldn't find...the thing which...
S: Yes, we, we have a start...
L: but I only, I only, I only...met...uh...Kid Corner which is a building in front of me, so...
S: The building in front of you is at the end of the way.
L: Yes.
S: Okay, but you will finish in your right.
L: Huhuh.
S: Before to arrive this square building.
L: Huhuh.
S: So the difference with my information not only the, the names of the ways,
L: Yes.
S: and also...this is the difference is that I have the name - Marathon.
L: Hmm.
S: You have other name, maybe run, running, or competition,
Yeah.
S: something like that. Have you finished?
L: Em...I stand in front of the Kid...of the square building.
S: Okay.
L: Then?
S: The finish, you will finish the Marathon of the run in your right,
L: \Yeah.
S: coming into the grass.
L: Coming into the grass. Then?
S: Then...you want me to repeat it, the route as a whole?
L: Well, then, then I will finish the visit of this park?
S: Yes.
L: Oh, you must repeat again from the circular lake (laughing).
S: From the lake?
L: Yeah, circular lake.
S: Didn't you understand the road from the lake?
L: Yeah.
S: No?
L: No.
S: Okay, we can start at the café, I think.
L: I, I thought...
S: Yeah, the café is a little, a little square building which...uh...in front of one gate of the Eastern Avenue, okay? Uh...
L: Then?
S: Yes...you are run by the north part of this square building,
L: \Yeah.
S: okay?
L: Hmhm.
S: And you, uh...goes to the south until the lake,
L: \Yeah.
S: so you will surround the lake,
L: \Yeah.
S: and you will find a way in your right
L: \Hmhm.
S: don't come into that,
L: Mmm.
S: you will continue coming and you find other, other way in your right,
L: Hmhm.
S: to the West Road, to the west part.
L: Mmm.
S: Don’t take it,
L: Hmhm.
S: and you will take the next one,
L: Yeah.
S: okay?
L: Hmhm.
S: This next one, uh, you will find the pool,
L: Hmhm.
S: and I think that you haven’t any problem with pool,
L: Yeah.
S: okay. Do you want to repeat the, the way as a whole?
L: Well, em...when I go across the lake and go to the circular lake which situated at the south side,
S: Yeah.
L: and I go and I running round the lake at the south side and go straight to the grass side of the road. Then I’ll met a square building which...
S: Yes.
L: which I, I thought will not indicate in your map
S: Exactly!
L: because I got, I got the, the building’s name is, uh, Kid’s Corner.
S: Okay, maybe.
L: So...I stand in front of the Kid’s Corner but I don’t know where I’m going because there is a two road.
S: No, the run or the Marathon finish exactly in the grass,
L: In the grass?
S: which is in your right before you arrive...
L: so we, we are go around this building, this square building. Will I, will I go around this building again?
S: No, no.
L: No, just stop in front of the square building.
S: When you were finish
L: Hmhm.
S: in front of the building,
L: Hmhm.
S: you will not...mmm...
L: Do I have to go back to the gate (pronounced as [geitʃ]) which I start my running?
S: No, no.
L: Just stand in front of the...
S: Once, once you have surrounded the circular pool,
L: Yes.
S: you will come into the way, the west way.
L: Hmhm.
S: Okay? And you will finish immediately
L: Hmhm.
S: in your right, into the grass.
L: Grass?
S: Grass! G-R-A-double S.
L: But, but, they got a lot of grass in this park?
S: A lot of grass?
L: Yeah, because I, I still stand in front of the square building at the, which is at the end of the road. But I don't know where I am going.
S: No, no, no. You must not go until the end of the road.
L: Yes.
S: Once, once you have surrounded the pool.
L: Hmhm. Yes, L...
S: Immediately at your right, finish the Marathon in the grass.
L: Oh! You got...you don't have any building in your...in front of, of you, square building?
S: No.
L: No, so I stop. I, I, my journey stop in front of the building, right?
S: Hmhm.
L: Okay.
S: Immediately your right.
L: Yeah.
S: It's not necessary to go at the end of this way.
L: Okay, and not necessary...
S: It's not necessary.
L: Okay.
S: You turn to your right and finish the run into the grass.
L: Into the grass, okay then.
Transcript and completed map of CL2 in Silver Island

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>clarification request</th>
<th>confirmation request</th>
<th>comprehension indication</th>
<th>confirmation indication</th>
<th>request for new information</th>
<th>backtracking</th>
<th>initiation</th>
<th>response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S: We have to find a mine,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: \Hmhm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: but the points are not the same. Mmm...there are some points for you which you don't...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Because I got the new map.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: You got the old map.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: You have the same map, but there are some points that you have problem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Hmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Well, well, uh...in the south, uh, south west, yeah? You have to run, uh...just on the left of a island which names Holy Mountain.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Holy Mountain?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: I don't know if you have the same name for the mountain, but on the left...the left of this mountain,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: \Mmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: there is...uh, a point where the mountain is, okay?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: No, I can't find.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: This is...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: I only have the volcano, em...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Uh, you have in the south of the...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yes, south.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: south...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Southwest?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Southwest.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Hmm, southwest!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes, between two more mountains.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Huhuh, uh, okay, I am fine now.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Okay?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Mmm, is it, is it...is there any corner?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Just, just, mmm...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Southwest.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Mmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Okay, if you have landed here, you have to continue.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: From, from, from, from the place which in between these two mountain?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
S: Yes.
L: Okay.
S: You have to start your way
L: Huhuh.
S: From there.
L: Huhuh, so start from there, okay!
S: Yes, uh, you have to start, uh, to walk to the north.
L: Hhmhm.
S: Em...this way, you have to leave the mountain, the mountain
L: Huhuh.
S: on your left. And in your right, you, you have a flood...flood area.
L: Mmm.
S: That's, uh, shadowed in the, in the map.
L: Do you mind start again from beginning?
S: I have to start?
L: Huh, start from...
S: Between, between the two mountains?
L: The two mountain.
S: And run to the north.
L: Going to the north.
S: You have your map on your right,
L: Right.
S: the flooded area.
L: Okay.
S: Okay? Continue to the north, you will have on your right some...
L: So I, I have go pass one of the mountain?
S: Yes.
L: The mountain is on, uh, in my left hand side.
S: Exactly, yes.
L: Yes.
S: And from your right hand side, you have the flooded area,
L: Okay.
S: but it is redesigned in the map as a shadow, a shadowed area,
L: Huhuh.
S: okay?
L: Huhuh, but I couldn’t find anything in my right hand side,
S: Yes.
L: in my map.
S: Yes, this is the reason I am describing this.
L: Okay, yes. (Laughing together) Then?
S: You have to continue, uh, very close to the coast,
L: To the coast.
S: okay?
L: Coast, what kind of a coast?
S: The coast.
L: Continue go to north.
S: To the north, yes.
L: I find out, uh, on my right, right hand side, a big desert.
S: Some, some trees?
L: Yeah, some tree but a big, big desert.
S: Huhuh?
L: No tree actually. Uh, if I go pass the desert, I can find a lot of tree.
S: Yeah.
L: So the desert is in my right hand side.
S: I am not sure about it. There are to, to...to walk very close to the coast.
L: Coast?
S: Arounding the shape of the Island.
L: Huhuh.
S: okay? And when, when, once you have arrive it, opposite to, to an island, you have to change your direction to the north,
L: Mmm.
S: and came, uh, through the way which is between two mountains,
L: Huhuh.
S: okay?
L: Is it, is it a volcano?
S: Hmhm.
L: So I can go pass two mountain, in two mountain.
S: Exactly, yes.
L: Okay.
S: You have to continue...
L: Okay. Then?
S: and your way to the east.
L: East.
S: Yeah, at that point you are in the north then,
L: Right.
S: okay?
L: Hmhm.
S: You have to pass now between a zone of dunes that lies to your north.
L: Sorry?
S: Con...continue to the east from the, from the way between the two mountains.
L: Mmm.
S: You will find on your north,
L: Mmm.
S: uh, uh, some of dunes.
L: Huhuh, yes, I find...
S: And...
L: I got the same thing in my map.
S: And you have, you have to be careful because in your south lies, uh, swamps.
L: Ok, mmm.
S: Okay? Then at that point, you have to change your direction to the south,
L: Yeah.
S: okay? Changing your direction, you have on your left hand, uh, some of trees again,
L: Huhuh.
S: okay? And, uh, walking to the south, you have to, uh, to cross a river.
L: River?
S: Yeah.
L: My map, em...when I go, em, go to the north, em...I mean, when I go across the two mountain and go to, uh, and pass the sand dunes, dunes,
S: Yes.
L: huhuh, then I go to the south,
S: Okay.
L: and I will pass, uh, tree again in between the tree
S: Yeah.
L: and I will find out the lake.
S: Uh, not between the trees.
L: Uh, not between?
S: You have to, you have to leave the trees on your left hand.
L: Yes, uh, I got some tree in my left hand side. I got some tree. In my right hand side...
S: On top of the trees, you have a river?
L: Yeah, I have a river.
S: Uh, you have across the river?
L: I have to cross... oh, okay, cross the river. To the south?
S: To the south............yes.
L: Hmhm.
S: And after that you go, you go find a little mountain.
L: Yes, I have on my map.
S: You have to surround this little mountain
L: Hmhm.
S: by its south part.
L: Huhuh.
S: In that way, you have to change your direction to the, uh, northeast
L: Uh...
S: coming across a way that lies between the little mountain and the little lake,
L: Okay.
S: okay? So if you continuing to the northeast, you will find again a river,
L: Right.
S: okay?
L: Mmm.
S: You will cross that river and you have in front of you a sum of mountains,
L: Yes.
S: where you will find the Mine.
L: Huh? Is it the end of journey?
S: Okay?
L: Huhuh.
S: Have you found the Mine?
L: I couldn't find the mine here, I only cross the river here.
S: Oh, yes, yes...I know. Yeah, that should be the Mine. If you want, you can repeat to me to check the way.
L: Oh, the way, okay.
S: Once you have land.
L: When I got, uh, I start from the beginning.
S: Yes.
L: Huhuh.
S: If you want?
L: I start my journey between two mountain which situated, uh...in a s...southwest,
S: Okay.
L: and I go pass the desert and on my right hand side, on my left hand side is a coast (pronounced as [kot]) of the Island,
S: Yeah.
L: and I will go straight to the north and I will pass again two mountain. One of them is a volcano.
S: Exactly!
L: Yeah, and, and, and pass the mountain. I'll go to cross the sand, sand dunes,
S: Yeah, yes.
L: dunes, then, then I go to the south, pass the river.
S: Only one thing, when you are crossing the dunes,
L: Hhmhm.
S: you have to take care
L: Yes, I have to take care.
S: because of the south. Okay, you have some swamps.
L: Huhuh.
S: Swamps, swamps, okay, continue.
L: Then go to the south and pass the river and meet a small mountain.
S: Uh, before you, you cross the, the river,
L: Before what?
S: the river, you have to pass very close to the trees.
L: Yes.
S: Okay.
L: And pass the river, I meet a small mountain there,
S: Okay.
L: and this is really confuse me
S: \Yeah.
L: because I, I am not sure which way I go.
S: \You have, you have to surround the
mountains.
L: Surround, surround the south area or...
S: the south area of this mountain,
L: \Okay.
S: okay?
L: Then I continue my journey to the west and pass,
em...a group of three mountain, I thought in my map.
S: Yes.
L: Yeah.
S: On your, on your right, yes.
L: On my, yes, on my right hand side and pass a river
again and I will find out, em...five mountains in
front of me.
S: Yes, you have to pass the river in the point where
it's finished in the firth,
L: \Huhuh.
S: okay?
L: Okay. Have you got the place of a mine, mine?
S: Yes, the, the mine you will find the Mine in the
second mountain.
L: In the second mountain of the south.
S: Yes.
L: Okay, that's fine.
S: Uh, in the second mine, in the second mountain, you
start from the north.
L: Oh, from the north.
S: Yes.
L: The second mountain from the north.
S: Okay? Opposite the sandberg you have firth of the
river.
L: Okay. Mmm, okay, I finish.
S: Okay.
Appendix XXXV

(i) First Retrospection Interview: CL2

A. Task performance

Tai Tu:

1. Why did you stop at Beijing Road?
   I stopped to let the speaker finish because I was afraid that I may have missed something when I was concentrating on drawing the route. I didn’t want to make a mess of the map. I think the speaker speaks very clearly but it is I who have listening problems sometimes.

2. Why did you hesitate at the Pagoda?
   I was not listening carefully and when I realised that I couldn’t go further and at the same time, I heard the speaker telling me to find a pagoda, then I knew that I had to go into the Pagoda.

3. Why did you hesitate at Palace Avenue?
   I didn’t really hesitate. The speaker spoke very slowly but clearly. He told me to turn right to go to Palace Avenue, so I followed his instruction. I went straight on and later was told to visit the Palace.

4. Why did you hesitate when coming out of the Palace?
   I was confused with ‘left’ and ‘right’. The speaker told me to turn left when coming out of the Palace but somehow, I thought it was ‘right’ he meant.

5. Why did you hesitate at the Statue?
   I went in the Museum first because I was told that I could visit the Museum. Afterwards, I went to the Statue suspecting that it might be the Monument. As the speaker told me that the Monument which is the Statue in my map was on the south of the Museum of Revolution so I thought the Statue was the Monument. I went to the Statue from the north entrance and came out from the other entrance because I thought that was a sensible thing to do as the entrance from which I came out was on the main street.

6. What problem did you have at the Market?
   I know that here I went in from the wrong entrance. I remember at that time I was told to go into the Fish Market. I thought the speaker had told me to go also to the main entrance. After that, the speaker asked me to go out of the Market and walk on to Progress Street so I didn’t question him again from which entrance I was supposed to go out as there was only one entrance on Progress Street. I thought that must be the one.

7. What problem did you have when coming out of the Museum?
   The speaker said something about the opposite direction so I misunderstood it and thought that I should go to the other direction. The speaker then asked me to find a silk mill. I couldn’t find it so I thought I might have gone to a wrong direction. Therefore, I went back to the Museum and asked if I should turn right or left.

8. What problem did you have at the Silk Mill?
I couldn't find the Silk Mill and I thought I might have taken a wrong route because there didn't seem to be able to go further. The speaker told me that in front of the Factory was the Silk Mill so even though the place was not marked, I took his words and didn't think it was wrong.

Marathon:
1. Why did you hesitate at the junction in front of the nursery?
   The speaker told me to go straight even though I told him that I had three different ways ahead of me. Therefore, I just couldn't understand what he meant by going straight until I told him again that I had three different ways in front of me. Then he told me to take the one in the south.

2. Why did you hesitate at the snacks?
   I hesitated because I wanted to think if a snack bar is the same as a cafe. I had the experience with the first task, so I thought I was right in taking the snacks as the cafe. When I arrived at the cafe, I was not sure of which way to turn, whether I turned left or right until I told the speaker that I had the pool in front of me and the speaker said that I had turned the right way.

3. Why did you hesitate at the lake?
   At first, the speaker told me to run round the lake but I was not told how much further I had to run so I had to confirm with him. By the time I ran to the road leading to the round pool, I didn't realise that it was a pool at first because there was no writing on it until I saw the pattern of waves. Also, the speaker told me at the same time that the pool was round.

4. What problem did you have at the finishing point?
   I was told to finish outside the building, so I thought that must be Kid's Corner the speaker was referring to. However, he said he didn't have the Corner so I had to ask again and was told to go west. He, at that time, also said something 'marathon' and I couldn't find 'marathon' on my map because at that time, I thought 'marathon' was a place as I didn't know the meaning. Then the speaker told me to finish on the grass and I didn't know which piece of grass he meant because there were many in the Park. As he didn't clarify, so I had to ask if I was to stop in front of the building - Kid's Corner. As it was confirmed so I stopped there thinking that it was where I finished.

B. Perception of the first and the second tasks - Tai Tu and Marathon

1. What do you think of your performance in these tasks?
   The two tasks are more less the same. However, I feel happier with my performance in the second task apart from the bit that started at the lake to the finish point. I feel that the speaker was not giving me enough instructions in that part and I feel embarrassed to ask him too many questions. The second task was a bit more difficult as the roads were not straight roads but in the first task, I was quite confused with left and right. In my first test task, I didn't know what to expect so I was not very satisfied with my performance in the first task.

2. Are you aware of your use of correct pronunciation as raised in the course when you were doing the tasks?
   I don't think the course has helped me with my pronunciation. I was taught a bit of phonetics in English when I was in high school so I think I can make out the pronunciation of the words without much problem.
C. Perception of the speaking course

1. What are your major problems in learning English?
   I feel that my grammar is insufficient and that hinders me in my writing ability. The second problem is in speaking and listening. In Taiwan, I was more confident in speaking because among Taiwaneses, my English is considered to be fairly good. However, when I came here, I have lost my confidence in speaking and because of different accents, I have problems in listening as well. I believe confidence is very important in speaking.

2. In what way do you think that the course has helped you?
   The course didn’t help me much but it was fun and provided me with an opportunity to come to know the others and to talk in English. I think such experiences are worthwhile.

3. Have you learnt anything from the course?
   Not much apart from having a chance to talk in English with the others.

4. Do you have any suggestions for the course?
   I think prior to taking the course, I should take a grammar course. I think here I have more chances to talk in English but I need to learn from more basic things, such as grammar.

(ii) Second Retrospection Interview:

A. Task performance

Silver Island:
1. Why did you hesitate at the starting point?
   When I was doing the task, I didn’t hear that I had to go between the two mountains until now when I am watching the video. Thus, during the task, I had doubts all along about whether I had started at the right place.

2. Why did you stop above the mountains?
   The speaker told me to go north after going between the two mountains but I didn’t know how far north I had to go. I was told to continue very close to the coast, but at that time, I didn’t know what a coast was and thought that it had something to do with the desert.

3. Why did you stop by the swamps?
   I didn’t know which direction to turn, so I stopped there and waited for further instructions.

4. Why did you stop in front of the river with the rapids?
   I was told to go down, to go south. However, since there were no definite paths or roads on the map, anywhere down from where I was could be south, so I had to know exactly what my route was.

5. Why did you hesitate by the mountains?
   I was told to go around the mountain but thought that I had to go across a way lying between the mountains and the lake, so I drew a line up there. However, as I was still not quite sure of my way so I asked for the repetition of the instructions.
6. What problem did you have with the Mine?
   I didn't have many problems except that at first, I was told that the Mine was at the second mountain in the south.

B. Perception of the task - Silver Island

1. What do you think of your performance of this task when compared with the other tasks that you had before?
   I think my performances of all the three tasks were more or less the same as their level of difficulty didn't vary much. The map of this task doesn't have any marked roads or paths, only directions to guide. It may have been more difficult if I had not been familiar with the nature of the task. I have found it all right as I had previous experience with this kind of route-marking task. However, such tasks don't help much in my daily life as I don't think I have to do this in real life. Anyway, it did give me some practice and a chance in speaking.

2. Have you learnt anything from the tasks?
   I didn't learn much apart from providing me with a chance to speak.

3. Are you aware of the use of correct pronunciation as raised in the course when you were doing the tasks?
   Subconsciously I might have done but I was not aware of it.

C. Perception of the speaking course

1. What are your major problems in learning English?
   I have very little chance to write. I need more practice in writing. Speaking is not a problem here since I have plenty of chances to speak but writing is a bit difficult.

2. In what way do you think that the course has helped you?
   The course helps me to be more expressive.

3. Have you learnt anything from the course?
   I think I have learnt to express better and it did provide me with a chance to speak.

4. Do you have any suggestions for the course?
   I think 12 hours are too short for any courses. Moreover, hours should be spread evenly throughout the week. Overall speaking, from the course I have built up some confidence to speak.
Appendix XXXVI (i)

Transcript and completed map of CL3 in Tai Tu

S: This time I want to, uh, guide you, uh, in some, uh, places in, uh, Tai, Tai Tu City. Eh...it means start from Hotel, uh, toward the northern, uh, you can, uh, leave hotel to some, uh, northern part course, huh?
L: North?
S: Uh, yeah, northern part, uh, when you have, uh, come out from Hotel, you see, uh, you must turn to the right.
L: Turn right.
S: Right means, uh, uh, to the, uh, northern, uh, direction.
L: Yes.
S: You can pass the first block,
L: Yeah.
S: And, uh, you can, uh, reach the, uh, Beijing Street, Beijing Road.
L: Beijing Road?
S: Yes, Beijing Road and then you can, uh, at the, uh, Beijing Road, huh? It means, uh, at the right hand side of you there's Palace.
L: Palace?
S: Yeah, at the Palace, you can turn to right, it means you are entering in, uh, Beijing Road, huh?
L: Yeah.
S: And then at the Beijing Road, you can, uh, turn, uh, to left of it, uh, to the northern direction, there is a, a pagoda
L: Yes.
S: at your left hand side.
L: Yes.
S: You, uh, after you, uh, finish it, uh, your sightseeing in Pagoda, you can, uh, come out of it again and, uh, you can turn to right hand side.
L: Yes.
S: It mean you can, uh, walk down...
L: Yes.
S: uh, uh...
L: Just...
S: walk down to, uh, the, uh, southern direction, it means, uh, the round pagoda
L: Yeah.
S: is between, uh, directly, uh, walk down, uh,
L: Yeah.
S: to the south, and, uh, you can find a Palace Avenue.
L: Yes.
S: Palace Avenue, you can, uh, uh, come off, uh, you
can walk down in front of the right hand side,
L: The right?
S: on the right hand side of, uh, in the Palace Avenue.
You can find a palace at your right hand side,
L: Yes.
S: and, uh, after you finish, uh, uh, you are looking at
Palace...
L: The second place is in the Palace, yes?
S: Yes, second place is Palace.
L: Yes.
S: Uh, after you finish, uh, at Palace, you can walk out,
uh, again in the Palace Avenue.
L: Yes.
S: You can walk along Palace Avenue,
L: Yes.
S: uh, to go, uh, eastern side, you can, uh, find the
Monument at the right hand side.
L: Uh, monument?
S: Right, monument. It, it means, uh, at, at the
same...uh...
L: Palace Avenue, around the Avenue?
S: Yes, uh, along that place, that Palace Avenue.
L: Yes?
S: At the right hand side, huh?
L: Yes.
S: The right hand side, uh, it means that, uh, when you,
uh, walk up, uh, uh, down, walk, walk along the
Palace Avenue
L: Yes?
S: your position,
L: Yes?
S: you can, uh, go straight away.
L: Yes.
S: Uh, uh, to the end.
L: Yes.
S: Yeah, you walk ahead, you can find the Monument.
L: Yes?
S: On your map, you are, uh, it is, uh, left, uh, right hand side, but, uh, when you are walking, it is, uh, just, uh, ahead of you, uh, there's a monument.
L: Mmm?
S: Eh, could you find it?
L: Mmm, no.
S: It is, it is, uh, same, uh, level, uh, with the Palace Avenue.
L: Uh, is the, uh, if come out from the, uh, Palace, S: \Yes.
L: and then to go, uh, around the Palace Avenue to the...
S: Palace Avenue.
L: to the easter? S: Yeah, to the eastern direction.
L: Yes.
S: Uh...
L: I cross one road?
S: Yes, cross one, uh, cross one block, uh, uh, you can, uh, uh, cross another block.
L: Yeah.
S: It is, uh, it is on your map. It is the, uh, right hand side.
L: Yes, right hand side.
S: It is, uh, it is at this place,
L: \Yes.
S: it is the Monument.
L: A monument.
S: Here, at the, uh, Monument, you can go in the Monument, at the end you can come out.
L: Uh, wait a minute, where, where the door of the Monument?
S: Uh, the door of the Monument...
L: On the Palace Avenue?
S: Yeah, yeah, it is, it is, uh, same level with the Palace Avenue.
L: Same level at the door, you mean, entrance?
S: Uh, yeah, yeah, from, from Palace Avenue,
L: \Yes.
S: you can walk to the direction of the Monument.
L: Yeah.
S: It is there, the door.
L: Oh, oh, Yeah. Mmm...
S: And from that door, you can walk down, okay?
L: \Yeah.
S: walk down to the Palace, huh?
L: Mmm, yeah, walk down? After, after you come out from the Monument?
S: Monument, uh, when, when you come out of the Monument, turn to
L: \out, out...
S: left.
L: Yeah, yeah, yeah.
S: Turn to left, it means, uh, the, the southern
L: \Yeah.
S: direction.
L: Yeah, I see.
S: The southern direction, and, uh, you can, mmm, walk down, uh, to the next street. It is, it is, uh, uh, Nations Road, huh?
L: Yes.
S: Nations, but, uh, uh, you shouldn't turn, uh, to, uh, left, left hand side.
L: \Yeah.
S: It means, uh, on your left, uh, it is, uh, to the eastern direction.
L: East?
S: The eastern direction, east.
L: Yeah.
S: On your map, but you, uh, are walking down and turn to left, turn to left hand side. Could you find...
L: \Ah...ah?
S: There's a fish market.
L: Oh, all, all right! I think is wrong. When I be come out from the Palace.
S: From the Palace, uh...
L: You, you turn left or turn right?
S: Uh, when you, uh, come out from Palace, you turn to left hand side.
L: Oh, turn to left hand!
S: Yes, yes. It means on your left to the eastern direction.
L: Yes, eastern, sorry, eastern.
S: East, eastern, yes, eastern direction, uh, uh, in, on, your map.
L: Yes.
S: but, uh, when you see, uh, the map, your right hand side. Huhuh.
L: In the right hand side.
S: Yes, right hand side, when you walk out of Palace,
L: Yes.
S: it is, uh, on your left hand side,
L: Yes.
S: and, uh, you can, uh, walk, uh, along the Palace Avenue.
L: Yes.
S: You can, uh, meet, uh, the Monument.
L: Yeah.
S: Yeah, uh, could you find the Monument?
L: Yeah.
S: Yeah?
L: But the door of the...
S: Yeah, yeah, at the Monument, uh, you can turn to, uh, uh, after you, uh, finish your tour in the Monument, when you come out of it again, you can
L: Yeah.
S: turn to left hand side.
L: Come out, turn left?
S: Turn left, yes, it means, uh, southern direction.
L: Yeah, yeah, south.
S: Yeah, so you can walk down,
L: Yeah.
S: to the south. You can find, uh, you can meet the coastal corner,
L: Yeah.
S: in your left hand side,
L: Yes.
S: and, uh, you can turn to left,
L: Yes.
S: uh, to the direction of a sea.
L: Of sea, yes.
S: Yeah, uh, when you walk to, uh, direction of sea,
L: Mmm.
S: you can, uh, uh, reach a, the sea shore.
L: Seashore, yes.
S: Seashore, uh, and then it, uh, uh, at that place you can turn, uh, to right hand side.
L: Turn to right?
S: Uh, right, uh, yeah, just after you turn to right hand side, uh, you can, uh, uh, enter a fish market, fish market.
L: Fish market.
S: Fish market, uh, it is, uh, uh, just opposite of sea.
L: Yes, uh, from, when you come in from which door?
S: Uh, you can come in, uh, the door, uh, to...the right hand side.
L: The door near the sea or...?
S: Yeah, yeah, near the sea.
L: Just near the sea?
S: Yeah, just near the sea.
L: Yes.
S: Eh...when you walk down, uh, from the Monument, you can turn to left, uh, after you can turn to right again, huh? Just after,
L: Yeah.
S: you can turn to right hand side. You can enter the Fish Market.
L: Yeah.
S: Uh, after you finish, uh, at Fish Market, you can come out of it
L: Yeah.
S: again and then you can turn to right hand side. You can turn to right hand side, uh, uh, walk along the seashore,
L: Yeah.
S: and, uh, turn to right again.
L: Yes.
S: It means you can, uh, start to walk, uh, to the direction of eastern, oh, western direction,
L: Yes.
S: huh? Western direction, you can cross one, uh,
street and, uh, you can enter the, uh, Progress Street.
L: Where is western?
S: Uh, pardon? The western side?
L: Yeah, the western.
S: The western side?
L: Yeah, yeah.
S: It is, uh, the street, the...at the bottom.
L: Yeah.
S: Uh, you can, uh, walk, uh, along the Progresses Street, huh?
L: Yes.
S: So, uh, you can cross, uh, at the first and the second street,
L: Yeah.
S: and then, you can, uh, uh, reach the museum
L: Yes, I see.
S: in your right hand side.
L: Yes.
S: In your, uh, right hand side, you can, uh, uh, find the museum and, uh, you can finish, your, uh, uh, tour in museum.
L: Yes.
S: You can come out of it again,
L: Yes.
S: and then turn to left hand side.
L: Yeah.
S: It, it means you are still in Progresses Street.
L: Yes.
S: But, uh, you, uh, when you are walking, uh, uh, along the Progresses Street, you, uh, should turn to right hand side, okay?
L: Yeah, right side?
S: Yeah, turn to right, yeah. After, uh, it means to the southern direction. At, at that...
L: Southward?
S: Yes, southward.
L: Huh? When you come out is, uh, main street, Progress Street?
S: Yeah, Progresses Street.
L: Uh, north or easter, uh, wester or easter
direction?
S: Uh, yeah, yeah, when you, uh, finish, uh, museum,
L: \Yeah.
S: you walk out of it
L: \Yeah.
S: at, uh, at the gate of museum, uh, you, uh, turn to,
  uh, left hand side,
L: Left?
S: uh, left hand side, uh, it means, uh, uh, to the, to the
eastern direction.
L: Yeah.
S: And, uh, you walk along, and, uh, at the corner to
  the right hand side,
L: \Yes.
S: you can turn to right, huh?
L: Turn right?
S: It means, uh, the southern direction,
L: Yes.
S: but, uh, you meet bottom and, uh, you turn to left
  again.
L: Yes.
S: There's a silk mill.
L: Huh?
S: Is Silk Mill at the right hand side? On, on your
  map, uh, at the right hand side.
L: On my right side?
S: Ah, yeah, right, right hand side.
L: But, uh, a factory?
S: It is a silk mill.
L: Silk mill?
S: Silk, S-I-L-K.
L: Silk?
S: S-I-L-K M-I-L-L.
L: Oh, yes, silk.
S: Yeah, silk mill.
L: Mi?
S: Yeah, mill.
L: Sorry, how to spell 'mi'?
S: M-I-L-L.
L: Ah!
S: M-I-L-L, the letter is not so clear.
L: All right, all right.
S: But silk is clear.
L: Yeah, silk.
S: After you finish at Silk Mill,
L: Yeah.
S: you can come out of it again,
L: Yeah.
S: and, uh, at the gate of Silk Mill, turn to right.
L: Turn to right?
S: Yeah, turn to right at the Silk Mill, uh, of, uh, it means, uh, turn to right means, uh, is a northern direction.
L: North direction?
S: Uh, north direction, to Progresses Street.
L: Huh? You come from Progress Street, at Progress Street you turn right to the south direction and, uh, you go to Silk Mill.
S: Yeah.
L: Then in the north, in the easter or wester direction of the route is the street route? We come from the Progress Street.
S: Oh, yeah, right.
L: You turn right.
S: Mmm, right.
L: The south direction,
S: Yeah.
L: and...
S: After you turn, uh, to the south, uh,
L: Yeah?
S: uh, right hand side,
L: Yeah.
S: uh, of the map.
L: At right side?
S: Right hand side of the map then is the Silk Mill.
L: Then? On the mine, on the map is not on my...
S: Oh, yeah, on the right, on the right between east, uh, left hand side.
L: Near the sea?
S: Yeah, near the sea. No, no, not near the sea.
L: Yeah? One road, uh, uh, close to the sea, that's it.
S: Not close the border. Then you, uh, come out of
museum,
L: Yes.
S: uh, you walk to the eastern direction,
L: Yeah.
S: but not cross the road.
L: Yes.
S: Turn to, uh, right hand side at, at the corner,
L: Yes.
S: uh, in the street,
L: Yeah.
S: in the street, just opposite side.
L: Opposite side?
S: Yeah, yeah, opposite side, there's a silk mill. Just
before you, just before you.
L: Yes.
S: You understand me?
L: Yes.
S: Uh, it is, uh, it is when you, uh, at...or...when you,
  uh, turn, uh, at the Progresses Street
L: Yes.
S: to the south, it means, uh, to the right hand side.
L: When you come out?
S: Come out of the Museum.
L: Eh, yeah, yes.
S: Yeah, after, uh, you walk along the Progresses
  Street,
L: Yes.
S: Cross the road.
L: Yes.
S: You come to the right hand side,
L: Yes.
S: and, uh, it means the southern direction.
L: Yes.
S: Just after, uh, you turn to the right hand side.
L: Yeah.
S: Say, uh, you can turn to left.
L: Yeah.
S: Left means...
L: Cross the road?
S: Just cross the road.
L: Yeah, yeah.
S: There's a silk mill.
L: Yeah, yeah, find it.
S: Yeah, uh, uh, at the Silk Mill,
L: \Yes.
S: after you come out of it,
L: \Mmm.
S: at the gate, you turn to right again.
L: Yeah.
S: Turn to right, uh, uh, walk to the northern direction.
L: Yes.
S: It, it means you cross, you cross one street, cross
Progresses Street,
L: \Yes.
S: and, uh, walk to the northern part,
L: \Yes.
S: and you will meet, uh, Nations Road.
L: Yeah, Nations Road.
S: Yeah, at Nations Road, uh, you, uh, turn to left hand
side,
L: \Yes.
S: uh, and, uh, at the Nations Road, uh, you walk, uh,
to, uh, east, western direction,
L: \Yes.
S: and, and, at the Nations Road, uh, you walk to
western direction. You should turn to, uh, left, uh,
right hand side, okay?
L: Right side?
S: Uh, right side.
L: Yes.
S: And, uh, uh, uh, walk to northern part.
L: Yeah.
S: Just after you turn, uh, to northern direction at the
corner,
L: \Yes.
S: you will find there a hotel.
L: A hotel?
S: Yeah, a hotel you started.
L: Yeah.
S: Could you, uh, could you find the Hotel?
L: Yeah, I found it.
S: Yeah, okay, that's all. It is all our journey.
L: Thank you.
Transcript and completed map of CL3 in Marathon

S: Uh, uh, I am going to explain the Marathon race course for you. Uh, when you enter, uh...this park, you are entering from, uh, the West Road.
L: Hmhm.
S: The entrance is first entrance enters from the West Road to the northern direction so you can find, eh, the entrance from, from West Road,
L: Yes.
S: to eastern side, you can find the enter, uh, actually, there are three enters there at the western, uh, side.
L: Yes.
S: Uh, at the, mmm, uh, at the Park of first gate, this is first gate from, from the, uh, upper part. This is...you can, uh...
L: In the, the gate, in the, uh, near south?
S: Near, uh, yeah, yes, right, near...nearest to the south.
L: Yes.
S: Yes, you can start from there.
L: Yeah.
S: Hmhm. And, uh, you can enter...uh, uh, the Park to the south, uh, enter...at the first corner, you can turn to left.
L: Hmhm.
S: It...it means you, uh, you can turn up, upward.
L: Yes.
S: And, uh, uh, when you are run, running to the northern direction, uh, you can find a tennis court,
L: Yes.
S: and, uh, just pass the, the tennis court, you, you, uh...run, uh, to, uh, northern eastern direction.
Eh...it means, uh, you, you can see, uh, nursery, uh, in your left hand side.
L: Ros...Rosary?
S: Nursery. Nursery in your left hand side. Uh, uh, when you pass, uh, the tennis court.
L: Yeah, I see it.
S: Uh, eh...eh...you, you will, uh, at this, uh...at this...uh, two, uh, read at left hand side.
L: Huh?
S: But, uh, you pass, uh, that end you can, uh, run, uh...you can run, uh, near by nursery.

L: Mmm.

S: The, the, nursery is, uh, at your left hand side, but you can run along, uh...another playground.

L: Mmm, yeah.

S: Yeah, yeah, you don't mind the left hand side road, L: "Yes."

S: so you will run, uh, along at the...along side, uh, the playground.

L: Yes, yes.

S: And you can, uh, go up street, uh, away and you will meet, uh, a, a road...uh...divided into three direction.

L: Yes.

S: Uh, uh, in...you, uh, should, uh...run, uh, the road, uh, to the left hand side.

L: Hmm.

S: Do you see? It means, uh, you are running, uh, along the, along Bowling Green.

L: "Yeah."

S: your left hand side. You, uh, should turn to left, uh, at the corner of Bowling Green.

L: Turn to left?

S: Yes, turn to left. It means, uh, you will, uh, run, uh, to, uh, northern direction.

L: To?

S: To northern direction.

L: To the north direction?

S: Yeah, north direction. After, uh, you sh...you should, uh, turn to the right hand side, not to cross the road, but you, you should turn, turn the right hand side just, uh, after...uh...you pass the bowling ground wall. You should turn to the right hand side. It means, uh, you will, uh, uh, appear just outside the, uh, swimming bath.

L: To the easter direction?

S: Yeah, yeah, to the easter direction. Yeah, you can, uh, go straight, uh, ahead. You will pass, uh, a one, uh...you will, uh, uh, just at the swimming bath. Uh, you, uh, you should not come to, uh, the right direction.
L: Hmhm.
S: It means, uh, you should pass one, uh, corner.
L: Yeah.
S: And, uh, you should, uh, uh, go straight ahead.
L: Yeah.
S: Passing one block, another block,
L: \Hmhm.
S: and, uh, there will be a gate
L: \Yes.
S: at the corner.
L: Yeah.
S: But, uh, there you should come to the right again.
L: At...at the corner.
S: Yeah, yeah, but, uh, you, you should not go out, but
you should, uh, turn, uh, to, uh, right. It means you
should turn to, uh, south, southern direction.
Southern direction.
L: So...how about the Park Club and the pool
(pronounced as [pur])? Until I directly go to the
easter, near the corner there?
S: Hmhm.
L: Yeah?
S: Yeah, it is, uh, if you, uh, run down the street.
L: Hmhm.
S: Down the street, uh, it means your, your way is just
between the wall of Eastern Avenue and, uh,
another place, another...
L: Yeah.
S: uh, place, there's no name of the place, huh?
L: Hmhm.
S: You will, uh, uh, uh, run in the middle of, uh, there,
L: \Hmhm.
S: and you will meet a cafe.
L: Mmm.
S: A, a cafe.
L: Hmhm.
S: It means, uh, when you, uh, run down the street, you
will, uh, see it just before you, uh,
L: \Hmhm.
S: there's a cafe. Eh...it is a southern direction.
L: Yeah.
L: Oh, yeah, yeah, the north part.
S: Yeah, yeah, the, the, the north part.
L: Yeah.
S: You should, uh, turn to...along the northern part of the lake.
L: Yes.
S: It means, uh, to the western direction.
L: Yes.
S: You can, a...along the lake, you can slightly, uh, turn to, uh, left hand side. You will pass, uh, one street on your right hand side, huh?
L: Uh, I go along, totally along the lake, how then I go?
S: Oh, yeah, you, you will enter, uh, uh, the direction of the lake.
L: Yeah.
S: Uh, uh, in your left, right hand side, there is a big place, huh?
L: Yeah.
S: And, uh, your left hand side, lake, lake.
L: Mmm.
S: It means, uh, you are in the middle there.
L: Hmm...in the middle?
S: In, in the middle of, uh, of the two place, uh, one is lake, uh, in your left hand side. And another, uh, a big place on your right hand, huh?
L: Yeah.
S: You, you, uh, you are in the middle
L: Mmm.
S: between two. And you will pass, uh, one street on your right but you, you...
L: Yeah.
S: will no need to turn to that direction.
L: Turn to the, the second on right?
S: Yeah, you pass the first, enter the second road,
L: Yes.
S: and, uh, you meet the third road. It means, uh, uh, at the left hand side of lake, at the left hand side of lake, you will, uh, you will meet, uh, one, uh, path to the pool, to the pool.
L: To the pool (pronounced as [puAR])?
S: To the pool is around the pool.
L: Ah, sorry? Around...
S: Around the pool at the southern direction.
L: Around the pool?
S: Yeah, around the pool. You, you should, uh, turn.
   You should enter into that path.
L: Yeah, so...from the lake, I go turn into the circle.
S: Hmm.
L: The second right before the pool, the round pool there?
S: Yeah.
L: Yeah, yeah, I got it.
S: Yes, you should, uh, turn. It means, uh, when you...you come in, uh, uh, round side of the lake, uh, you should, uh, turn to right hand side, right hand side, huh? But it, it, you go down,
L: Yeah.
S: run down to the pool,
L: Yeah.
S: and, uh, you will, uh, meet the pool and, uh...turn to, uh, left hand side.
L: Hmm.
S: Turn to left hand side and run around the pool.
L: Yeah, totally round?
S: Eh, not totally,
L: Yeah.
S: but, uh, you will turn around to the pool until you, uh, until you finish round the...yeah, round the half, half of the pool.
L: Yeah.
S: And at the end...
L: Yeah?
S: You, uh, run, uh, straight, uh, to the, uh, north western direction. Go, run, uh, to the north western direction.
L: Yeah.
S: You will enter one big place.
L: Hmm.
S: Then you finish.
L: Uh...go, go out?
S: Yeah, yeah, it, it...you finish there. You should, you should...but you should, eh, it's, uh, it's a grassy area.
L: This is...around the pool?
S: Yeah.
L: Pass one gate?
S: Yeah, ah...uh, yeah, when you finish the pool,
L: Yes.
S: uh, uh, at the, at the left hand side, at the, at the left hand door of the pool, you, uh, don't need to the, to turn to left hand side.
L: Mmm.
S: Left hand side means you will enter another road.
L: Yeah.
S: But don't needed to, uh, run along the, uh, road, uh...
L: Yeah.
S: if you go, uh, if you run, run along the road, you will meet a playground, uh, on your map in your left hand side, but you don't needed to go to that direction. You, uh, you finish, you finish at the, at the grass...near the pool.
L: Finishing?
S: Uh, from the pool, you run, uh, into the grassy park, the grassy area...north western direction.
L: Uh, go into the grass?
S: Yes, yes, go into the grass.
L: That's finish in the grass?
S: Yes, yes, finish in the grass. Are you okay?
L: Yeah!
Transcript and completed map of CL3 in Silver Island

S: I shall guide you, uh, to a, uh, mine, Silver Mine. Uh, you start, uh, uh, from the Holy Mountain side.
L: Holy Mountain side?
S: Holy Mountain, so you find the Holy Mountain? It's, uh, at the bottom of your map.
L: Mmm.
S: Left hand side at the bottom, uh, of your, uh, map, there's a mountain.
L: Yes?
S: Did you find it?
L: Yeah, there's mountain.
S: Mmm, Holy Mountain. It's, uh, it's just at, uh, at the, end of the southern part of the Island. It's in the...shall we start from there?
L: Mmm, yeah. Is, uh...
S: Are you sure...
L: It's, uh, between two deserts (pronounced as [disət])?
S: Pardon?
L: Desert, between the two desert.
S: Ah, desert.
L: Yeah, between the two desert, ah, or between the two sandy beach.
S: Ah, yes, sandy beach, yes, that's right! You just start from, uh, uh, sandy beach between two mountain. Did you find...
L: Ah, yes, yes, I found it.
S: Yeah, there are two mountain.
L: Yes.
S: It's, uh, uh, left hand has no name but, uh, right hand side, uh, at the bottom one is the Holy Mountain.
L: Yeah.
S: It's from...between the...uh, uh, those two, there's a sandy beach. Yes, we are starting there. Is all right?
L: Yes, from the, uh, beach, yeah?
S: Yeah.
L: Okay.
S: Uh, so walk up, uh, to north, huh?
L: Yes.
S: And, uh, see the left hand, uh, mountain
L: \Yes.
S: Just round the left hand side mountain.
L: Round in the... go round in the left... mountain.
S: Yeah, right, right, and in the end you go straight ahead, uh, between the beachy, uh, I think, between another sandy beachy and, uh, a flood area. The sandy beach is left hand side and the flooded area is right hand side. Can you find the flooded area?
L: Em... we, uh, we go round the, the left hand.
S: The left hand is, is a beach.
L: We go, uh, where is the beach and the desert.
S: Yes. It's a sandy beach. Sandy, sandy beach is a, a seashore.
L: Yeah.
S: Yeah, and the right hand side, uh, there is a flooded area.
L: Mmm, the...
S: Just, just up on the bushy, there, there is a bushy. Just, just, uh, on the bushy area is a flooded area, and you should, uh, go through, uh, uh, between two.
L: Hmm.
S: It’s a sandy beachy and a flooded area.
L: When... when we have started, we just, uh, near the direction to the north direct...
S: Hmm.
L: Straight down to the north direction.
S: Yes, right. Yeah, uh, straight, uh, to north direction as you can, uh, walk up, uh, the road along the beachy.
L: Yes.
S: The road along the beachy. It's on left hand side, you can see a sandy beachy. And, uh, when you, uh, walk up ahead, uh, you can turn, slightly turn to left.
L: Turn to left?
S: Yeah, yeah, along the beachy.
L: Yes.
S: When, uh, sandy beachy, uh, is finishing, there's a, a, uh, Surf Island. You can see a Surf Island there, uh, uh, on your left hand side.

L: Yes.
S: Is there any, uh, small island there?
L: Yes.
S: Yeah. Just, uh, between, uh, Surf Island and the sandy beachy, you can, uh, turn to right. It means you can, uh, uh, again ahead,
L: \Yes.
S: to the north direction.
L: Yes.
S: Yeah, as you can see a...two, uh, mountains.
L: Yes.
S: There's one is, uh, em...showing, uh, some trace of a volcano.
L: Yes.
S: The left hand of mountain is Fog Mountain.
L: Yeah.
S: Uh, between, uh, uh, these two mountains you, you can walk, walk through it, through them.
L: Yes.
S: And, uh, you can, uh, walk, uh, through, uh, to, uh, uh, to...between the dunes and the swamps.
L: Swamps? Swamps?
S: You, you can, uh, see, uh, a swamp right hand side and the dunes left hand side.
L: Mmm, we pass the, the two mountain in the middle, between the two mountain.
S: Yes, yes. Just after, just after you, uh, uh, go through
L: \Yeah.
S: uh, two mountains, between two mountains.
L: Hmmm.
S: See, you can find, uh, a swamps on the right hand side and the dunes on your left hand side.
L: Mmm?
S: Did you find it?
L: Mmm...no.
S: It, it is, uh, uh, just, just stay up, uh, northern part of the Island.
L: Yeah.
S: Yeah, it, uh, you seem cannot find it. Uh, so that you can, uh, imagine, you can imagine that there is a swamps on your right hand side and the dunes on, uh, left hand side in the...top area of a...
L: So after the go to the, uh, easter, to the easter.
S: Yes, it means, uh, as you are walking to east, eastern side.
L: Yeah.
S: uh, and you got on the whole you are there
L: Yeah.
S: right in the middle
L: Yes.
S: of the top side, uh, you can, uh, from there...from, uh, post, you should, uh, turn to southern part, south direction.
L: South direction.
S: South direction. It means, uh, if, uh, you see on the map, uh...
L: Yeah?
S: uh...you are walking down
L: Yeah.
S: between swamps and bush. Do you have, do you find another bush on your right hand side?
L: Yes.
S: Yeah, on, on your...
L: Let...let...left side.
S: uh, if, if you walk down
L: Yeah.
S: on your left hand side, yeah. I will tell you your direction
L: Yeah.
S: from the point, uh, from the viewpoint of your walking direction, all right?
L: Yeah.
S: Yes, not, not my direction, but your direction.
L: Right.
S: Yeah, okay. Uh, so, uh, when you walk down to the south,
L: Yeah.
S: uh, you will see, uh, the bushy
L: Yeah.
S: on your left hand side,
L: Yeah.
S: so that, uh, you can, uh, you will cross over, uh, some, uh, the rivers.
L: There is a river?
S: Yeah, right. There is a river, but, uh, it is, uh, uh, from, from your, uh, uh, course you see right, right hand side, there is a rapid,
L: Yes.
S: and the left hand side, there is a lake.
L: Yeah.
S: Did you find it?
L: Yeah.
S: As you cross, uh, between them,
L: Yeah, cross the river?
S: yeah, yeah, cross over the, the river and, uh, you can find another small mountain.
L: Yes.
S: Uh...you can, uh, walk down, uh, walk along, uh, the mountain.
L: Along the mountain.
S: You can turn to...left hand side.
L: Yeah, between the lake and the...
S: Yeah, between the mountain and the bushy.
L: And the bush, yeah?
S: Yeah, between the mountain and the bushy.
L: Yes.
S: Okay?
L: Yeah.
S: And from the mountain, uh, uh, from that point, uh, you can, uh, turn to left hand. It means on your map,
L: Yes.
S: it's, uh, north eastern.
L: Yeah, north eastern.
S: Yeah, yeah, it is a, it is a...
L: Just pass the lake?
S: You are right, you are right, so you, uh, pass the small, uh, pass between the mountain and the lake.
L: yeah.
S: Uh...right?
L: Yes.
S: And you can walk, uh, mmm...go to, uh, the direction of a, you can meet another river.
L: Yes.
S: Just pass the, a, uh, two mountains,
L: \Yes.
S: on the left, uh, right hand side. All right?
L: Yes.
S: Uh, so you, you will meet another river,
L: \Yes.
S: so you should cross over the river,
L: \Yes.
S: and, uh, you will find, uh, a bushy, uh, on your left, left hand side, and, uh, on...uh...just ahead of you, there's a mountain. Do you find the mountain? Mmm?
L: Yes.
S: There is a, a place just at, there are...
L: There are mountain and the bush?
S: Pardon?
L: There...in the left is a mount...a bush.
S: Yes, uh, there is a bushy. It's just a...ahead of you. Before you there is, uh, a mountain.
L: Yes.
S: It's, uh, the Mine is at, uh, foot of, uh, foot side of a, the mountain.
L: Feetide? There is several mountain there.
S: Yes, there's several mountains there.
L: Yeah?
S: From the north,
L: Yeah.
S: second one.
L: The second one?
S: Yeah, second one.
L: Yeah?
S: At the foot, uh, of the mountain. Just, just, uh, the foot of the mountain,
L: \Yeah.
S: there is a mine.
L: Yeah.
S: Uh...did you catch, uh, the phrase?
L: Yes, it's, uh, it's in the foot of the second mountain.
S: Yes, right! At the foot of the second mountain, there, there is a mine. Is there anything for you to ask? Okay?
L: Okay.
S: Yeah, thank you very much.
(i) First Retrospection Interview: CL3

A. Task performance

Tai Tu:
1. Why did you hesitate at the Palace?
   When I came out from the Palace, I expected to go to the other direction and didn’t anticipate that I had to go back to the same direction from where I came.

2. What problems did you have when you were trying to find the Monument?
   After getting out of the Palace, though the speaker asked me to go east and then again he said it was on the right hand side, somehow I thought I had to go west until I came to Heaven’s Door Pagoda which I thought it might be the Monument. The places might be under different names as I remember that there were differences between the maps. Then I was told to turn left when I got out of 'the Monument' and walked down, therefore I walked down the street until I was told to look for a fish market did I realise that I was in the wrong street. Thus, I had to go back to the Palace again and tried to find out again which way I should have gone when I got out from the Palace. Then I followed the direction to go east but I couldn’t find anything there called the Monument. However, I was fairly sure that I was on the right track as there were not any other roads if I had to go walking down the Palace Avenue and go east.

3. Why did you hesitate at the Market?
   I couldn’t hear the word ‘monument’ clearly and thought that perhaps the speaker had mistaken ‘monument’ as ‘market’. Moreover, I heard that I had to turn right when I got out of the Palace and the Monument was on the left hand side. The speaker usually used the phrase ‘cross the road’ to indicate that I had to cross a road. However, at that time, the speaker didn’t ask me to cross the road, he simply said it was on my left hand side so I mistook the Market for the Monument.

4. Why did you hesitate at the Museum?
   After I got out from the Museum, I was told to turn left so I turned left but I had half expected to return, like the previous time at the Palace. Therefore, I had to stop and ask the speaker to clarify more of the direction and I was right as I had to go east.

5. What problems did you have in finding the Silk Mill?
   At first, the speaker told me to turn right and go to the bottom of the map, by the time I got there, I was asked to turn left so at that moment I thought that the Silk Mill was across from where the Factory is. The speaker then further instructed me to turn right when I came out of the 'Silk Mill'. I realised then I would have no place to go if I turned right, so I had to ask the speaker to clarify the location of the Mill and finally settled for the Factory as there were no other buildings down there and the fact that there were differences between the maps.

Marathon:
1. Why did you hesitate at the tennis courts?
   I was waiting to be instructed where to go after passing the tennis courts. Moreover, I couldn’t hear the word ‘nursery’ clearly.
2. Why did you hesitate at the nursery?
   I didn’t really have a big problem there. The speaker kept explaining and referring to the area around. I didn’t quite catch ‘nursery’ and thought it was ‘rosary’ so that’s why I wrote an ‘R’ down in where the nursery was and the speaker then told me to turn left.

3. Why did you hesitate on the top of Park Club?
   I didn’t hear correctly whether I had to go ahead or turn to the south direction.

4. Why did you hesitate at the cafe?
   I was simply waiting there to be told where to turn.

5. What problem did you have at the lake?
   After running half round the lake, I was wondering which road I should have gone out. I was given the impression that I should go away from the lake at the path between the two pieces of grass until I was told to go to a pool and run around it. Then I realised that I had to take the path that led to a pool which was round.

6. What problem did you have when trying to find the finishing point?
   I didn’t really have problem finding the finishing point but I was surprised that the finish point was on the grass as I had been running on the paths, therefore, I had to be reassured.

B. Perception of the tasks - Tai Tu and Marathon

1. How do you feel your performance on the two tasks?
   I think my work is mediocre, but I think I had done the second task - Marathon better than the first one - Tai Tu. I think that the second task is easier as I have become more familiar with the speaker and the nature of the task.

2. Are you aware of trying to use correct pronunciation as you were made aware of in the course when you were working on the tasks?
   I didn’t think that the course had that much effect on me so I was not aware of using anything that was taught in the course while I was working on the tasks. During the past six months of my stay in Edinburgh, I feel that I have improved a great deal in my English but don’t think that the course has anything to do with my improvement.

C. Perception of the speaking course

1. What are your major English learning problems?
   I mainly have difficulty in vocabulary and pronunciation.

2. In what way do you think that the course has helped you?
   I took some other courses other than the speaking course at the Institute for Applied Language Studies (IALS). I found those course I took are quite useful to my grammar, but I think the speaking course is too short for me to benefit from it.

3. Have you learned anything from the course?
   I did learn how to ask questions and how to say or respond to questions directed at me. However, on the whole, I don’t think I have gained much from the course.
4. Do you have any suggestions for the course?
   The duration of the course should have lasted longer. I don't think much of the situational practice tasks that we had done in the course because I think they are childish.

(ii) Second Retrospection Interview

A. Task performance

Silver Island:
1. What problem did you have at the starting point?
   I was not sure where the starting point was because I couldn't find the Holy Mountain that was mentioned by the speaker.

2. Why did you hesitate at the desert?
   I was not quite sure where I had to go. I didn't know whether I had to go up or down. The speaker mentioned about a sandy beach, but there was one beach next to the desert and another one below the desert.

3. Why did you hesitate between the swamps and the dunes?
   I didn't understand what swamps were, moreover, I was not able to find any word that looked like 'swamps' on my map.

4. Why did you stop in front of the river with the rapids?
   I was not sure at which point I had to cross the river, so I stopped there and waited for further instruction.

5. Why did you hesitate in front of the range of mountains?
   I didn't know which mountain I had to go and find the Mine as there were several mountains ahead of me. Again, I had to wait for the speaker to give me more instruction.

B. Perception of the task - Silver Island

1. What do you think of your performance of this task when compared it with the other two tasks?
   I think I had done well in this third task. It is my best among the other tasks that were given. I think the level of difficulty of these tasks is more or less the same. However, in this task, I think I had better command of the directions, moreover, there were more places of reference on the way to the destination. All these make the task a bit easier than the other two.

2. Are you aware of using correct pronunciation as you were made aware of in the course when you were doing the task?
   I was not aware of the use of correct pronunciation when doing the task. I don't think my pronunciation has improved.

3. Have you learnt anything from the tasks?
   I did learn to use directions.
C. Perception of the speaking course

1. What are your major English problems?
   My major problem is vocabulary. The second problem is pronunciation. Also, I find difficulty in academic writing, especially in terms of style of writing.

2. In what way you think the course has helped you?
   Now come to think of it, the course did help me in my pronunciation. However, it was short and couldn't help me in every aspect. Anyway, I am a bit more aware of my pronunciation problems than before and the way it should be.

3. Do you have any suggestions for the course?
   I can't really expect much from such a short course. However, I think it was good enough for a fairly short course and I have no suggestions.
Appendix XXXVIII (i)

Transcript and completed map of CL4 in Tai Tu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>clarification request</th>
<th>confirmation request</th>
<th>comprehension indication</th>
<th>confirmation indication</th>
<th>request for new information</th>
<th>backtracking</th>
<th>initiation</th>
<th>response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S: Em, at first, uh, you should, uh, at your, your hotel and you turn, you turn to, turn to right.</td>
<td>L: Turn right?</td>
<td>S: Yeah.</td>
<td>L: I have to go and then turn to right?</td>
<td>S: Turn to right means, uh, up, up in your map, okay?</td>
<td>L: Okay.</td>
<td>S: And go straight, straight,</td>
<td>L: I have to go?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: uh, and there’s a first cross...corner, first cross.</td>
<td>L: Yeah.</td>
<td>S: At that cross, uh, you, you, uh, walk, uh, walk across, uh, you can go straight, straight.</td>
<td>L: All right, I have to, uh, go, uh, I’m in the Hotel, huh?</td>
<td>S: Mmm.</td>
<td>L: I have to go?</td>
<td>S: Yeah.</td>
<td>L: And...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: And after that, you maybe you will see, you will look at the Palace in your right hand, okay?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
S: So, next, uh, the next, uh, there is the next cross. That, that cross, at that cross, you should, uh, turn to right, okay?
L: Turn to right?
S: Yeah.
L: Where?
S: The street...
L: Wait, wait, wait, I have to go, uh, you told me that I have to go Palace Avenue now.
S: Mmm.
L: Then I, I have the Palace on my left not on my right, and then...
S: Huh?
L: I have...the Palace on my left.
S: Mmm, you are...I think...your left hand.
L: My left hand.
S: I see, different map. Mmm...okay, uh, anyway in my map (laughing)...Palace is, uh, left hand.
L: Left hand?
S: Ah, no, no, right hand.
L: Ah!
S: Eh, anyway (laughing), the second cross.
L: Yes?
S: I mean, uh...
L: I have to go, uh, I have to turn left in my map and then go up.
S: Mmm, turn to right!
L: Okay, okay, and then walk along.
S: Yeah, uh, you...you should go to, you should, uh, walk, uh, on Beijing Road.
L: Yeah.
S: Okay?
L: To the left, to the right?
S: Uh, I mean, uh, to left...to right, okay?
L: To right?
S: Mmm.
L: Okay.
S: Uh, after that, uh, you can find out the cross, next cross and at that cross, you should turn to left, left hand.
L: Okay.
S: This means, uh, mean on your map there's up side.
L: Up?
S: Up side.
L: Okay, but, uh, my map if I turn to the right,
S: \Yeah.
L: you told me that, uh, if I go there I turn to the right,
S: \Mmm.
L: and then there's another crossroad.
S: Mmm.
L: To the extremely, uh, uh, right, I will have to, which
near the  Statue, Statue.
S: Near what?
L: Uh, Statue.
S: Eh, Statue?
L: Yeah.
S: Statue...uh, there's no name mention (laughing) in
my map, Statue, uh, about...different mention, so,
uh, what about, uh, pagoda?
L: Pagoda?
S: Mmm.
L: Yes, Pagoda, okay.
S: You have?
L: Yes, huhuh.
S: Okay, so, uh, the first point is Pagoda.
L: Yes, I have Pagoda on my, uh, different, uh, corner
where your expression Pagoda on my right.
S: Mmm.
L: Then left so...
S: \Yes, yes.
L: in, in my left?
S: Mmm.
L: So what have I to do? Now I'm in front of Pagoda.
S: Mmm, okay, uh, you should enter Pagoda.
L: Okay, and then?
S: Okay, after, uh, you go out Pagoda.
L: Yes.
S: And, uh, down.
L: Yeah.
S: Then, then down the s...street, uh, and, uh, and
ah...you can find out the street, find out the Palace
Avenue again.
L: Okay.
S: Okay?
L: Huhuh.
S: Then, uh, you should, uh, turn to right.
L: Right?
S: Turn to right means, uh, on your map, uh, you, on your map to the left.
L: Is there a factory in my left?
S: Mmm, factory?
L: Yeah.
S: Ah, in your map, there's no mention. But, uh, anyway, uh, you, em, you should turn to, turn to right, okay?
L: Are you at...
S: I'm in Palace Avenue.
L: But, I will...okay. I will, uh, I have...uh...the street I have go like that. Mmm, I'll walk on the street...again.
S: What street?
L: Palace Avenue.
S: Mmm.
L: Again, we have to walk here?
S: Mmm.
L: Okay, I will.
S: Mmm, yes, and, uh, what about Palace? You can find out Palace on your left hand, uh, on your right hand.
L: Uh, now I have found it.
S: Mmm, the Palace is, uh, on your right or left?
L: Uh, left.
S: Left?
L: Yeah.
S: Oooh. Mmm, contradiction (laughing). Okay, mmm, so, uh, the second of viewpoint is Palace.
L: Hmhm.
S: Mmm, so, uh, you, mmm, I want you, uh, to enter the Palace. Can you en...enter the Palace?
L: Yes, I can, huh...
S: Mmm, okay? Please, huh, enter the Palace.
L: Yes.
S: Okay. Uh, after that, uh, go out the Palace and, uh, you go to Palace Avenue again.
L: Mmm.
S: but opposite, uh, direction.
L: Yeah, okay.
S: You know? Hmmm and, uh, go straight, straight.
L: Yeah.
S: So, uh, next, uh, viewpoint is Monument. Do you find out Monument?
L: Uh, there is a statue.
S: Oh, statue?
L: Yeah, okay?
S: Em...mmm...maybe, uh, the shape of Monument is round.
L: Yes, it is round.
S: Hmmm.
L: I have to go there?
S: Mmm, yes.
L: Okay and then?
S: And then you, uh, you go out, em, you go, em, on your map, you, you go down.
L: Yeah.
S: Uh, to sea.
L: Yeah.
S: Sea, direction of sea.
L: Yeah, yeah, okay, okay.
S: And, uh, the first cross, at the first cross, you, uh, you should turn to left, yeah, em, yes, turn to left, okay?
L: Yeah.
S: Turn to left means on your map, uh, right position.
L: Uh...on my map?
S: Mmm.
L: You mean...okay. And then?
S: And then, uh, uh...
L: You have the name of the street, Nations Road?
S: Yes, Nations Road.
L: Okay.
S: Nations Road, you, uh, turn if you walk, uh, walk down the road, maybe you can find out the sea, uh, in front, uh...
L: A hotel?
S: and...okay?
L: Yeah.
S: And you, after that, you go, uh, you have to, you should turn to right. I mean, eh, beside the sea, okay?
L: I have to turn on my left, you say?
S: No.
L: On my right?
S: Right. Right means, uh, on your map, uh, around.
L: Okay, right down?
S: Mmm, okay.
L: Okay.
S: Em, you should, uh, em, enter the Fish Market.
L: Okay.
S: Mmm. Do you find out Fish Market?
L: Ah, I have to go down to the sea round.
S: Mmm, yes, yes.
L: Okay.
S: Then Fish Market, you, you go out Fish Market and after that, uh, down, go down, go down and at the first curve,
L: The straight?
S: Curve, eh, not straight, cuve, bend, curve.
L: Ah, Progress Street!
S: Mmm.
L: Okay.
S: Em, find out Progress Street?
L: Yeah.
S: At this street, you go straight,
L: Yeah.
S: and the, across, uh, two cross. Ah, no, I mean go straight, uh, two cross.
L: Yeah.
S: Mmm (coughing), after that, you can find out mu...museum on your, eh, right hand.
L: Yes, I enter then?
S: Yes, and then, uh, you go back...on Progress Street.
L: Yes.
S: And the first corner you go, uh, you turn to right,
L: Yes.
S: and, uh, you can find out may be s...silk mill.
L: Silk?
S: Silk Mill.
L: No.
S: No, uh, no mention. Ah, I see. Uh, Silk Mill is, eh, on your left hand.
L: No.
S: Mmm, but, uh, (laughing) I can...you (laughing) enter the Silk Mill?
L: Yeah?
S: Uh, maybe you can find out, uh, around there (laughing), okay? The position of Silk Mill is...eh...under the Progress Street on your map, okay?
L: There is a factory.
S: Mmm, I see, but, mmm, on your, on my map, there is a mention about Silk Mill. And, uh, you should enter the Mill, the Silk Mill. The Silk Mill is, uh, at the...uh...under the Progress Street, okay? Mmm, and up. Do you know, em, do you, can you find out Fragrant Lotus Pagoda? No?
L: Yes. Pagoda is, uh, Fragrant Pagoda?
S: Fragrant Lotus Pagoda is, uh, near Silk Mill, but you can't find out?
L: No, I can't.
S: What about silk, fruit market?
L: Eh, market?
S: Fruit market.
L: Mmm, okay...I don't have the...
S: Can't find out?
L: But I don't have the name of the market.
S: Market? Em, but this market is not a fish market, I think.
L: Uh...is that near?
S: Mmm, not near, but, uh, the...
L: Okay, okay, okay. I have to go there on market.
S: Hmhm. Ah, no, no, no, no!
L: No?
S: I mean, uh, the Market and the Silk Mill is, uh...same, uh...uh, how do you say? Ah, I want to mention another, other way. Eh, the other way, eh,
after, uh, entering Museum, okay? Uh, you go to Silk Mill, Silk Mill is under the Progress Street.
L: Under the Progress Street?
S: Progress Street.
L: But...
S: Mmm, okay?
L: No, I don't have...uh...
S: So, you should add the, the information about Silk Mill, uh, silk, S-I-L-K and M-I-U, Silk Mill.
L: Okay.
S: Mmm.
L: And I find, uh, Silk Mill,
S: Mmm.
L: in the opposite,
S: Mmm.
L: okay, uh, of the Museum?
S: No, uh, em, not exactly. Eh, okay, again I, I repeat,
L: Let's go along the Museum. I'm at the Museum now.
S: Ah, going out Museum,
L: Yeah.
S: you should go back, uh, Pro...Progress Street.
L: Yes.
S: I mean, uh, right hand on your map.
L: Right hand, yes.
S: Right hand direction, okay? And you can find out first cross.
L: Yeah.
S: At that corner, at, on, uh, at that corner, you turn to right.
L: Okay, and then?
S: And if you go straight at, uh, the Market end, I think, bottom,
L: Huhuh.
S: okay?
L: Okay, okay.
S: So, therefore you can't, uh, go straight.
L: Yeah.
S: Mmm, therefore, em, if you turn right, eh, at the moment, you can find out the Silk Mill on your left hand, okay? But no mention about Silk Mill
L: 'Eh, okay...
S: on your map. An, no...
L: it's near the Pagoda.
S: Yes, mmm, opposite, uh, I mean, opposite side of Progress Street.
L: O...okay, I have to, uh, uh, I have to go, I have to go to the Silk Mill.
S: Mmm, yes.
L: So I have to go straight to the principle street, no?
S: No, but you can, uh, uh, you...opposite the Mill, okay?
L: Pagoda is at the opposite side of, uh, at the bottom, uh, at the end of your map?
S: Eh, Pagoda?
L: No, no, I, I mean Silk Mill.
S: Silk Mill? Mmm.
L: At the end of, at the other side of Pagoda?
S: Mmm, yeah.
L: At...Pagoda is on, on the top and the, uh, Silk Mill is at the bottom...
S: Bottom.
L: of the map?
S: Mmm, yes, and center. Center, uh, bottom and center, you understand? Not right, not left, center but bottom.
L: Yeah.
S: Okay?
L: Bottom?
S: Bottom.
L: And then?
S: And the, uh, you go up. Uh, no mention about street name, but you go up and, uh, the second cross, at the second cross, I mean Nation Road.
L: Nation Road?
S: Mmm.
L: Okay.
S: Okay. At the Nation Road, you can, uh, turn to right, uh, no, turn to left.
L: Okay.
S: And, uh, go straight,
L: Yeah.
S: at the first corner. You, uh, go to...ah, you turn to right, right and enter the Hotel, okay?
L: Okay.
S: That's it!
Transcript and completed map of CL4 in Marathon

S: Okay, let's go. The first, uh...is, is that, uh, on left side of the map, okay?
L: I don't know where to start?
S: Mmm.
L: Where?
S: Uh, left side on map, you...
L: Left side?
S: Left side mean West Road.
L: Left side.
S: And...in West Road, there is three, three road.
L: Three?
S: Three. Em...
L: Three entrance.
S: No, no, no...in your, on your map, are there any, uh, notice about starting point?
L: Staring?
S: Start point.
L: Huh?
S: No?
L: No, no, not at all.
S: Ahuh, so...you...em...we, we start at the, uh, center, around center of the, uh, left side.
L: Left side.
S: Mmm, left side and...
L: On West Road?
S: Yes, yes, yes, turn West Road.
L: Near the tennis court?
S: Yes, uh, under the tennis court.
L: Under?
S: Mmm, okay?
L: Okay.
S: So let's go, uh...em...at first, you have to left.
L: Left?
S: Left means, uh, up on your map.
L: On the right?
S: Yeah, uh...left, turn left.
L: Left is on the right?
S: Left...
L: I turn West Road, em, and on the left side,
S: Mmm, yeah.
L: Uh...there is West Road.
S: Mmm.
L: And I can't turn to the, the right only...yes, right, sorry, right!
S: Right, okay. Uh, that mean very narrow road?
L: Yeah.
S: Mmm, so I mean up, go up, uh, on your map, okay?
L: Yeah.
S: Mmm.
L: Up and turn right.
S: Yes, yes.
L: Narrow road, okay. Then?
S: And...uh, you, maybe, you find out the departing point.
L: Yes, okay.
S: This point, you should turn to right.
L: Okay.
S: Mmm, and the road is not straight, curve.
L: The, the...
S: The road is the straight, straight, uh, not straight, curve!
L: Is not narrow?
S: Mmm...no, no, no, narrow, narrow!
L: Is narrow?
S: Narrow!
L: Okay.
S: And, uh, on your...what have...nursery? On your map, are there any...
L: Uh, uh, okay. Tell me what have to, yes, there is a place, uh, I have to go right or left?
S: Mmm, right.
L: I have...
S: Keep right.
L: Keep right.
S: Yes.
L: Sure?
S: Sure, okay?
L: Em...straight away to the football ground?
S: Hmhm, yes.
L: Okay...left...on my map is left, on my map.
S: And, uh, oh...the street is the...the left hand of the football court. I mean you the...
L: Yeah.
S: You look the football court on your right hand.
L: On my left?
S: On your left hand.
L: Okay.
S: Ah, no, on your right hand, sorry!
L: On my left! I, I, I see...
S: Hmhm.
L: The football ground on my left.
S: No, on you left, ah, on your right!
L: On my left!
S: Huh, huh, huh, maybe different.
L: You told me to, to at the main point,
S: Hmhm.
L: The valley point,
S: Hmhm.
L: To go down.
S: Hmhm, no! Okay, em... start again, uh... the part, uh,
L: Okay, okay, uh...
S: Okay? From West Road.
L: Yeah.
S: And...start, uh...
L: Turn, turn right?
S: Turn... not! Turn, turn left!
L: No!
S: Ah...
L: You have to mention... the place... turn, turn, turn
left, huh?
S: Turn left, yes.
L: Yes, then I have to go down.
S: No, no, no, no, no, I see! I... oh, sorry! Please turn
to left.
L: Left? When?
S: The first dividing point.
L: Yes.
S: Turn to left.
L: Left, okay.
S: So... this is very narrow road.
L: Yeah.
S: And, uh, on the left hand, there is a tennis court and
the right hand, there is a football court, okay?
L: Yeah, then?
S: Then there is a dividing point.
L: Yeah.
S: That point you turn to right.
L: Okay, then?
S: This road is curve, not straight.
L: Okay, then?
S: Then, uh, you can, uh, find out the left dividing point. Dividing point, this point in divided into three road.
L: Yeah.
S: That road, that point, uh...at that point, you should choose the...uh...right road.
L: Right road?
S: Yes.
L: Okay, go on.
S: Uh, go on...the next, uh, dividing point.
L: Yeah.
S: You choose, you should choose left.
L: Left or right?
S: Left.
L: Left, right, I can choose only right.
S: Yeah, and...
L: I, I can choose only right.
S: No left?
L: Okay, perhaps it's your, okay, left.
S: Left.
L: Right, my map is right.
S: Uh, left means, uh, uh, there is above straight.
L: Above?
S: Approximately straight.
L: Approximately straight?
S: Mmm, no.
L: Kid's Corner. You have Kid's Corner?
S: Corner? Yeah.
L: Kid's Corner.
S: Kid's?
L: Corner.
S: One minute!
L: Kid.
S: Ah, kid!
L: Kid, uh...okay, you were there, so, em, then go there
    in my right hand side,
S: \Mmm.
L: there, football ground.
S: Hmm.
L: Now?
S: Now, yes, yes, football ground, huhuh...
L: Yeah, then?
S: Then, the...there is a...dividing point,
L: \Yes.
S: and that point, at that point, you choose, uh, the left road. But, uh, not, I mean, uh...em...you don't turn to left.
L: No?
S: I mean, uh, dividing point is...
L: Second dividing point?
S: Dividing...uh...the road divide into three, no?
L: Into three, yes.
S: Into three.
L: Yes, now into two.
S: Now, into two.
L: Yeah.
S: You...ha, ha, ha, ha! You...ya...okay. That's all you choose left. Turn left!
L: It's not possible, I only can turn right.
S: Turn right or straight?
L: Yes, or straight.
S: Mmm...straight? Oh...okay. Please choose straight.
L: Okay.
S: Ah...and you, you have Bowling Green, no?
L: Bowling Green?
S: Mmm, Bowling Green road. Uh, Bowling Green Court, Bowling Court!
L: Ah, I don't have.
S: Mmm...
L: Okay, there is a cross.
S: Cross?
L: Okay, what have I...?
S: Cross mean...
L: Ah, I know...but what I have to do...that I have to turn right or go straight across?
S: Turn to right or...
L: Left?
S: Yeah, turn left.
L: Turn left.
S: Turn left means, uh, up to up on your map. Yes, yes, okay?
L: Okay, sure.
S: And the...uh...next dividing point, I mean cross,
L: \Yes.
S: uh, turn right.
L: Right, okay.
S: And of course, left, left, left...
L: I got a comment.
S: Mmm?
L: If I got this...turn right,
S: \Hmhm.
L: two possibility, I turn right before,
S: \Hmhm.
L: or turn right and there be my left hand side, Park Club. If I turn right at the, at the first street.
S: Mmm.
L: I don’t have in my left hand side the Park Club,
S: \Hmhm.
L: so I turn right without having my left hand side, uh, Park Club.
S: Left hand side, Park...
L: Left hand side, Park Club. I have to turn right,
S: Hmhm.
L: without having in my left hand side Park Club.
S: Mmm...okay.
L: Then?
S: And then, uh...you turn to right, right.
L: Right, sure?
S: Mmm, yes.
L: Okay, then?
S: Then...
L: There’s a lake.
S: Hmhm.
L: Lake.
S: There's a lake, huhuh, yes.
L: Okay.
S: The lake, huh, huh, huh, turn to right...the lake...mmm, yes, there's a lake...okay...and next one is pool, no?
L: Pool? No, no pool.
S: Pool is round.
L: Is?
S: Circle, round. No?
L: Yes, uh, but is under...
S: Ah, yes, under...the...
L: Okay, then what?
S: And the lake...
L: Yeah, what else?
S: Mmm, yes, uh, the next visit point is pool. From, from lake, uh, you go to pool.
L: Okay, so I have to turn left?
S: Mmm.
L: Sure?
S: I think so.
L: Okay, then I...okay.
S: And, uh, you, uh, go around, go round the pool. I mean...uh...turn to left.
L: Left?
S: And, uh, round, round...
L: Round?
S: Mmm. Go round, around! The pool.
L: Around?
S: Yeah.
L: One moment, I have to turn to left.
S: Mmm.
L: Now where, where...left or right?
S: Right, ah...turn right, turn right means around the pool.
L: I'm not in the pool. I'm not, I'm in lake.
S: In the lake?
L: Yeah.
S: Hmm...so, uh, you must go to pool.
L: Yeah, how?
S: (Laughing) Uh, I think...uh...we are...how? how? how? Uh...you go
to...turn to right, okay?
L: I already turn.
S: Mmm...right.
L: Yes.
S: And after that...uh...you go straight.
L: Yes, then?
S: Mmm, then, uh, go to the pool.
L: Okay, I have to turn left now.
S: Mmm, mmm, mmm, mmm. Turn right, ah, left, okay and go around the pool.
L: Go around the pool?
S: Mmm, yes, yes.
L: Sure?
S: Sure, a...around not all around, uh, about half.
L: Oh, about half.
S: Mmm.
L: Then?
S: Then finish...finish point is...uh...the left side of pool.
L: Left side of pool?
S: Yes.
L: Okay.
S: Pool is almost round, uh, circle, I mean. The shape of pool is, uh, around.
L: Is?
S: Around!
L: Round.
S: Mmm.
L: No.
S: No, circle?
L: Okay, we are made a mistake. I have pool, but, but it is a rectangle. It's a pool, not a lake. It is a rectangle.
S: Mmm, not lake.
L: It is a rectangle.
S: Hmhm.
L: Not a circle.
S: Circle, yes.
L: Not a circle.
S: Uh...
L: Okay, tell me, I'm in the lake, no?
S: Hmhm.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>clarification request</th>
<th>confirmation request</th>
<th>comprehension indication</th>
<th>confirmation indication</th>
<th>request for new information</th>
<th>backtracking</th>
<th>initiation</th>
<th>response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>Uh...finish?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S:</td>
<td>Mmm, finish.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>Okay, let's try go to make the right path, uh...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S:</td>
<td>All right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>I'm in the lake.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S:</td>
<td>Hmhm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>In front of the lake. There...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S:</td>
<td>So...uh, I...think we must check at the point of Bowling Green, no? There's no Bowling Green?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>I, I, I seen the lake now.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S:</td>
<td>Hmhm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>It is in front of me.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S:</td>
<td>Hmhm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>I, uh, have a left side and a right side, a left hand side and a right hand side,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S:</td>
<td>Hmhm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>two, uh, two...grass.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S:</td>
<td>Mmm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>And then I, I have to go to the, to go to the, okay, I have to go to the pool, the side of the lake.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S:</td>
<td>Mmm, mmm, circle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>Yeah, and then...half circle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S:</td>
<td>And then finish.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>Finish.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S:</td>
<td>I think...uh...on your map, there's a cafe. Are there cafe?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>No.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S:</td>
<td>Cafe is the...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>Snacks!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S:</td>
<td>the right hand, right side, right side of...on your map.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>Right side?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S:</td>
<td>And near Eastern Avenue,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>Yes?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S:</td>
<td>are there mention about, uh, 'cafe'?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>Yes, but the pool for, for for you is near the cafe.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S:</td>
<td>Mmm, yeah...you must...uh...going to cafe...you...are you sure?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>Uh...no.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S:</td>
<td>No (laughing). Maybe, uh...huh...we were mistaken from the, uh, center of, em, center of top. Top center,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L:</td>
<td>Yeah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
S: I mean, uh, okay, I check the part, uh, from Wester Road you go to...uh...
L: I go...uh...
S: turn to right.
L: "Turn to right, then I, uh, there's a corner. I go, uh,
S: Left.
L: left and down. Then I, I have to turn left. I have on
my left hand side the...
S: Tennis court and...right hand is the football court,
okay?
L: Okay.
S: Mmm.
L: I go down, I'm going down now.
S: Hmhm.
L: And on my left hand side, there is a football ground
now, uh...I go straight on and, uh...
S: Left hand? No, no, right hand. On your right hand,
there's the football ground, no?
L: No.
S: You must, uh, change the road, uh, between tennis
court and the football...court.
L: Yes.
S: Yeah.
L: Yes, but I have on, uh, my left, left, you told me to
turn...right...left.
S: Mmm.
L: And I have on my left, uh, the football ground.
S: Hmhm.
L: Okay?
S: And?
L: And...okay, we came back to starting point.
S: (Laughing) The point we are mistaken
because...uh...the...uh, the football court is on your
right hand.
L: We are in West Road, I have to turn right.
S: Turn right, yes.
L: I have run...you told me to turn...
S: To right, left.
L: Left!
S: Left...
L: And now on my left.
S: On your map, turn to up.
L: Turn to up?
S: Turn to left means turn to up.
L: Okay, and then?
S: Then between tennis court and the...football court, you go, you will go.
L: I think there is a mistake. I think there is...there is...
S: Okay? Are you sure?
L: Yes. There is a narrow street?
S: Yes, narrow street.
L: And I have on my right hand the tennis court,
S: \Mmm.
L: on my left hand side the football.
S: Ah...no, no, no, no. Left side is tennis court. Right side is, uh, football court, no?
L: Okay, I think that's...it is the opposite.
S: Because...because now you go up, no? Down on your map?
L: Yeah, down.
S: I see. I think we are mistaken the start point. The starting point is, uh, under the tennis court, okay?
L: Under the tennis court.
S: Yes. Are you sure?
L: There is a 'piangle' (the pronunciation was heard like this on the video), uh, up or down?
S: Pardon?
L: In my map, there is a 'piangle'.
S: A 'piangle'?
L: No! A triangle.
S: Triangle, hmm. I see...no, no, no, not that point, under the tennis courts.
L: Under the tennis court?
S: Under the tennis court, there is a narrow road.
L: If I turn, uh, turn right, I have the tennis courts on my right,
S: Mmm, yeah, yeah...and the...
L: triangle on my left hand side.
S: Mmm.
L: Is it correct?
S: Yeah, correct, but the starting point is... uh... not there, not here.
L: Yeah, I know. I know it's under the tennis court so I went straight on, no? And then I turn, I turn right and when I turn right, I have tennis court on my right hand and the triangle on my left hand side.
S: No!
L: Okay, I have a lesson.
S: Oh, you have the lesson, okay, so... we finish.
Transcript and completed map of CL4 in Silver Island

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L: There is no starting point. Is there a starting point?</th>
<th>S: Pardon?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L: Uh, is there a starting point?</td>
<td>S: A starting point?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Hmm.</td>
<td>S: Yes, uh, in my, mmm, in my map, there is a starting point. Uh...starting point is, uh...beach.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Huh...could you repeat?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Go on, uh...left, left bottom.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Your bottom, your left bottom, my left?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: I think so. I hope so!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Your left?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes, in my map, on my map.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: But...so it is be my right.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: I see, upside down.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: I don't know, I, do you think so?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Eh...starting point is...uh...so, near Holy Mountain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Holy Mountain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Hmm, and sandy beach.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Sandy beach.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Is it found out? uh...on...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: The left, is it?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: on the left, at, at the bottom.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Same or different?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yes, it's up, upside down.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: I see.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Okay. Eh...so...first of all, you can, uh...you can go to direction of flooded, flooded area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Eh...which direction?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Eh...in my map, uh, go up but may be different.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yes, go up.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Mmm.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Em, near...pass by the river.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Mmm, not river, there's no river.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: There's no river?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Uh...in my map, uh...on your left hand, there is a seashore, sandy, em, there's a beach.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Yeah, from high?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classification</td>
<td>request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Hmhm.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: From the roads of the beach going up there?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yes, but, uh, in my map,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: I don’t know (laughing) about which direction. But anyhow, uh...besides the beach, you sh...you should go to, uh...straight, go straight, okay?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay, eh...straight, uh...to the...left, there...to the left of the mountain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: To...what?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Uh, straight to the left of the mountain. I mean, uh, I don’t have to go, go toward...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: There no mention about flooded area?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Uh...which, could you repeat which name?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: \Flooded area........flooded area. F-L-O-O-D-E-D, flooded area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: What about vol...volcanoes?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Volcanoes? Aha, eh...volcanoes...in my map, there’s no mention about volcanoes, but I...im...I can imagine, uh...yes, sorry, you should go to the direction of volcano.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Okay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Mmm, and, uh...mmm...before, uh, go up to volcano, there is a...a...island, Surf Island. You see?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Island?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Yeah, you can look, uh, at this island, uh, on your left hand.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Uh...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: No?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Not yet. The starting point is the...s...s...the sandy beach.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Mmm, yeah.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Then I have to go...uh...to the volcanoes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: Mmm, yes, yes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: And then I will see an island on my left?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: But, uh, before, uh, before, uh, volcano...you can see a island, no?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: After.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S: After? Ah...I see. I think, uh, volcano is, uh, mmm, different from, uh, I imagine. Okay,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
maybe...(laughing) different volcano...All right, after we will go through, going through the volcano, you can see island because, uh, there is one, only one island in my map.

L: Yeah, in my map as well.
S: As well? I see, okay, good!
So...uh...em...after...uh...uh...after that you can go to the...between, uh, two mountain. I mean, uh, the river, there is a river. Uh...no, no, valley, sorry.
L: There is what?
S: Valley. Valley means, uh, between two mountains.
L: Ah, yes.
S: And you, you should go the valley, go to valley, go through the valley, sorry.
L: Uh...in order to see the...to see...to see in front of me the Island,
S: Island? Em...
L: if I will go to the...to the two mountains.
S: Hmhm, to the
L: Valleys.
S: Hmhm.
L: I will face the Island.
S: Hmhm. After that, I mean...
L: I, I have to do that. I have to...
S: Pardon?
L: Do I have to do that? I mean to go to the mountains and pass the Island.
S: Hmhm.
L: I...
S: So...uh...I mean after, uh, go, uh, after...looking at Island, you know, uh, you should go to the direction of mountain.
L: Yeah, so?
S: Yes?
L: For do that, I need to pass to the...pass to the valley, pass in my...the valley.
S: Uh...I can’t understand you.
L: Yeah, for do that...to face the Island, I have to pass to the two mountains to the valley.
S: Hmhm.
L: Is that what I have to do?
S: Uh...I think so, uh, the different order, order. Uh, first of all, you should...you can look at the Island and after that, you can look at, uh, two mountain.
L: Eh...could you please tell me where is the starting point?
S: Hmm, yeah, okay. Uh...you mean, I mean...so...first of all, uh, you should round the beach, okay? Starting point is sandy beach.
L: Sandy beach?
S: Yeah, starting point is sandy beach, sandy beach,
L: Okay.
S: and there, from there, uh, you should go to...go up, eh...in my map, of course, sorry. And...you...
L: Passing near the coast?
S: Yes, yes, near coast, and opposite side of coast, you can look at, uh, flooded area.
L: Uh...no, I didn't have in my map.
S: Ah, but...I...(laughing) also, uh, no other area means flooded area. Maybe, uh, there is...
L: Desert, I have a desert.
S: Uh, not desert, uh, like a...pond, like a...very...a...a lot of water, flooded.
L: I have a river.
S: Uh...almost a lake, or, uh, very, uh, wet. Anyhow, that doesn't matter. Okay, uh, after, after going near the beach, you can, you can find out island, you see. Okay?
L: Huhuh, okay.
S: Okay. After looking at Island, you should go to the mountain.
L: VThe Island, the Island I have is on my left.
S: Hmm.
L: Is, is correct?
S: Yes, yes, same direction.
L: Okay.
S: Yeah, at the center of...the center of it, you know?
L: Center?
S: Mmm, left and center, uh, not up, not down, not bo...not bottom. Center.
L: Okay.
S: Okay?
L: Where do I have to go now?
S: Hmhm.
L: Pass to the mountains?
S: Okay. Uh...pass the river, uh, no, no, pass the valley, uh...you...you turn to...you should turn to left, uh, turn to right. And there is a...swamps and dune, but maybe there is no mention about that information, uh, in your map. Em...are there mention about, mention about swamps?
L: Yes.
S: Really?
L: Swamps?
S: Swamps.
L: Damp, damp area.
S: Yeah, yeah.
L: Uh...uh...is it, is it we are, we are wrong of the starting point?
S: Uh...pardon? Starting point is different, you mean?
L: No, no, I have, mmm, because I have to pass,
S: \Mmm.
L: to another valley there are two mountains very near,
S: \Mmm.
L: in my map, in my map.
S: Yeah.
L: They are in...the dock,
S: \Hmhm.
L: on the, uh, the left.
S: \Left, yes, yes.
L: I have to pass through these mountains.
S: Yes, you must, uh...pass...pass the river, uh, valley.
L: Yeah, after and I am facing the Island.
S: Island, yes.
L: I have to pass through this, uh...
S: \This valley.
L: this valley. Okay, and then?
S: And then, uh, you go to the...direction of the...right.
   Turn to right.
L: Turn to right.
S: Yeah, so...after that you, you can find out the swamps.
L: Passing through the...no passing through, in, in, my left, in my left, in my left, I will have the swamps.
   I'll have...
S: Swamps.
L: Yeah, if I turn right,
S: Mmm.
L: and have the swamps on my left.
S: Yeah.
L: Is it correct?
S: Ah...I see. Not correct (laughing), not right.
L: Yeah? Please, please is in your map, on my right?
S: Right?
L: That's what I am saying.
S: On your right, there is swamps.
L: On the right?
S: Yeah, and also...on the swamp...
L: Yeah, but I have to pass through the...Do you have the sand...sand...?
S: Pardon?
L: No, the first is, uh, up or...I mean or down the swamp?
S: Hmm.
L: The first is, uh, in your map down. I mean that...in a river, lake.
S: Aha, under the swamp.
L: Sorry, I have to pass...over?
S: Yes, yes, over the swamp.
L: Okay.
S: All right?
L: In my, in my map, I will have the sand dunes (pronounced as [dans]).
S: Hmm.
L: Dunes? Do you have the same?
S: Dunes (pronounced as [dans])? Yes, yes.
L: Okay.
S: So you should have pass between, uh, dunes and swamps.
L: Yes, okay.
S: Okay. Oh, good! So afterwards...we should turn to right again.
L: Okay.
S: Maybe in your map, you should go down.
L: Down, down, yeah, you are right.
S: Afterwards, you can find out a river.
L: Yes.
S: Mmm, across the river, there is a small mountain. You see?
L: Uh...yes.
S: Small mountain and...okay?
L: Yeah, what I have to do?
S: Mmm.
L: Pass by the river?
S: River and...
L: Cross the river?
S: Cross the river, yeah.
L: Not cross, I mean to try to...
S: Cross means, uh, go straight, straight.
L: Ah, so I will have the river on my left, aren’t I?
S: Hm? Mmm, just go straight, uh, in your map, you should up, uh, go down.
L: Yeah.
S: Mmm.
L: And pass by the river, I will have the river on my...left side, left hand side.
S: Yes, yes.
L: Okay.
S: Mmm...okay?
L: Yeah.
S: Huhuh...and...did you cross the river?
L: Now?
S: Now, ah, sorry, you must cross the river.
L: In which point?
S: Uh, which?
L: No, where? In the middle or at the top or the bottom?
S: Bottom?
L: Yeah, where? In the middle?
S: Oh...I can't understand the meaning.
L: I mean, when, when should I cross the river?
S: Huhuh?
L: Because it's divide to nearly all the...it’s divide the map it’s...uh, in two, so?
S: Ah...ha...ha, ha, ha! Top, top, top.
L: Top?
S: Mmm.
L: When do I have this kind of...uh...how to say...uh...turning points...that...
S: Turning points?
L: Ah, you see the river from south turning, turning...
S: Turning? Like snake?
L: Yeah, like a snake. I have to go see that point?
S: Eh...
L: Do I have to cross?
S: Your course is, uh, right hand of snake, snake-shape of river, you know. Snake, uh, shape of river is left of your, your course, you see?
L: Yeah, yeah, I have to cross the river, okay.
S: Mmm, and after all, you can find out small mountain.
L: Yeah.
S: and also, uh, there is a wood or forest.
L: Yes.
S: You should, uh, turn to left. Turn to left means you should pass, uh, between mountain and the forest.
L: Okay.
S: Okay? Did you come?
L: Ah, yeah. Okay.
S: Okay, so...you can find out the lake in, on your, uh, right hand and also left hand.
L: No, I have it on my left hand.
S: Left hand?
L: Yeah.
S: But there are two lakes.
L: I have only one.
S: I see (laughing). In your map, there are two lakes.
L: Ah, okay, you are right, okay. Then...yeah?
S: There is...
L: I got, I mean...
S: Mmm, so our course is between, uh, two lakes.
L: Two lakes? I have to pass to the two lake, two lakes.
S: Yeah, between...
L: And I will face a river?
S: It’s a river, yes. You go...
L: And a village?
S: Hmm?
L: Village?
S: Uh...not to village, just across the river.
L: Okay, uh, what about the mountains? You... I will have the mountains on my left hand.
S: Ha, ha, ha...opposite. Em... left hand.
L: It’s on the left.
S: Yes, our course is, uh... on... mmm, the left hand hand of, ah, no, no, on the right hand of mountain.
L: Ah, so I should have the mountains on my right hand?
S: Yeah, yeah, you could find out mountain on your right.
L: Left.
S: Right.
L: Left.
S: Right.
L: No, on my left.
S: So, uh, different.
L: Okay.
S: The course is slightly, eh, up. It will slightly up.
L: Okay.
S: Uh... maybe your course is, uh, horizontal, you see?
L: Huhuh, yeah, okay.
S: But, uh, as... mmm... you should, uh, slightly go up.
L: Okay.
S: I mean on your map.
L: Hmm.
S: Okay?
L: And cross the river?
S: You cross the river?
L: Ah, you told me before. Should I cross the river now? I...
S: Mmm?
L: I have now my map, mountains on my right hand.
S: Okay.
L: Left?
S: Mmm, so after all, you, you can find out the river?
L: Yes.
S: And the river, crossing river is almost, uh, near, almost near ocean, em... near beach, you see?
L: Near beach?
S: Mmm, I mean the...
L: Is it a kind of, uh...
S: Bay.
L: Huh?
S: Bay.
L: Yeah.
S: Did you see it?
L: Yeah, I see the bay.
S: Mmm, mmm, yeah, yeah.
L: Where do I have to go?
S: Uh, you should cross the river.
L: Okay. And then?
S: And then, uh, go straight.
L: I will face the mountains straight?
S: Yes, and the bottom of the mountain, there is a mine.
L: There is a mine.
S: Mine, and...
L: After crossing, I’ll see a mine?
S: Mmm.
L: Where, at the top, to the middle?
S: No, no, no, the front.
L: The front?
S: Yeah, front of the, uh, mountain. You should...on your map there’s a mine, and this is the finish point.
The end of, uh, our course.
L: Yeah, I see the mine but I should go there, shouldn’t I?
S: Hmhm.
L: Okay.
S: Okay?
L: Yeah.
Appendix XXXIX

(i) First Retrospection Interview: CL4

A. Task performance

Tai Tu:

1. Why did you hesitate at the Hotel?
   I didn't understand if I had to go up or down the road. I thought the speaker had made it pretty clear of where to go, it was just my problem of not being able to understand if I had to go up or further down the road.

2. Why did you hesitate at the Palace?
   I couldn't understand the speaker, moreover, he was much ahead of me in the route. He didn't realise that I was still behind, trying to catch up with him.

3. What problem did you have at Beijing Road?
   The speaker's instructions were not very clear. I simply couldn't understand if I had to go right or left. I think the speaker was confused with his left and right at that point as well. I was not told to walk along Beijing Road. I just had to visit the Pagoda there. After visiting the Pagoda, I came out from the other side because I thought that the exit was on the other side.

4. Why did you hesitate at Palace Avenue?
   I was very confused with the speaker's 'left' and 'right'. I just didn't know which way to go.

5. Why did you hesitate at the Market?
   At that point, I could not fully understand the speaker's explanation. I thought that was not the speaker's fault, I was the one to blame. I went to the wrong direction before I realised that I had to go towards the sea and enter the Market.

6. What problem did you have at the Silk Mill?
   I couldn't find the Silk Mill and couldn't understand what a silk mill is, so I had to stop and think before I could move on. For a moment, I thought that the Silk Mill was up where Heaven's Door Pagoda was as the speaker said it was opposite to a pagoda. I went up there, then the speaker asked me to find Fragrant Lotus Pagoda, so I had to come back down again. I found the Pagoda and thought that I had to visit it. However, I still couldn't find out the location of the Silk Mill. I could only find a factory and I told the speaker. He then suggested that the Silk Mill was opposite to the Factory. Therefore, I took the place as where the Silk Mill was thought it was not marked on my map. I didn't realise at that time the Factory was the Silk Mill.

7. What problem did you have when trying to go back to the Hotel?
   I was confused as the speaker told me to go up the road. I was totally lost until I found Nations Road and was told to turn into it.

Marathon:

1. What problem did you have when trying to find the entrance to the Park?
The direction given by the speaker was very confusing. I couldn't understand where I should enter the Park. I knew that I had to start at West Road and thought that the speaker had told me to go up, go north. I started at the wrong place so the whole map was wrongly drawn. I knew that at some point as I was drawing the route that it was not right but I didn't bother to go back to the starting point and had it started all over again. It was because I had a lesson to attend afterwards. I must admit that I didn't concentrate on doing the task at all so I don't think there is any point to ask me questions on this task. If you want to go ahead with the questions, you can but I wouldn't be able to answer you as I didn't take heart at all to do the task. I do want to apologise for that.

B. Perception of the first and the second tasks - Tai Tu & Marathon

1. What do you think of your task performance of these tasks?
   In the second task, I didn't take it seriously at all as I had a lesson to attend afterwards. My English is not good enough to understand instructions. Moreover, I have problems to tell from left and right, even in my first language, Italian. I think I am a shy person so talking with the others is really a difficulty for me. I did the first task better since it was easier. I think if I was not in a hurry to go to my class, I could have done the second task quite satisfactorily.

2. Were you aware of your use of correct pronunciation as raised in the course when you were doing the tasks?
   I think the speaker has fairly good English pronunciation. A speaker's pronunciation is very important to a listener. However, during the tasks, I didn't think that I was aware of my own pronunciation because I think in this type of tasks, the speaker's pronunciation is more important than the listener's.

C. Perception of the speaking course

1. What are your major problems in learning English?
   I have very little vocabulary so I can't really express myself. I don't have problems in grammar or other skills. My main problem is the lack of vocabulary and I think the inadequate knowledge of the English phrasal verbs is also my communication barrier.

2. In what way do you think that the course has helped you?
   I think that it helped me to understand instructions better. The course serves as some sort of guidance in learning the language and it is up to me to further improve the skill. I learn from the course how to pronounce correctly and become aware of pronunciation mistakes though I think the speakers are the ones who should be aware of their use of correct pronunciation. The course is helpful but it is up to the learners to keep up with the work.

3. Do you have any suggestions for the course?
   The course is well-organised so I don't really have any more constructive suggestions. I think that the tasks are very useful but personally speaking, I don't like this kind of tasks. However, the teaching approach in the course is good as it was informal and friendly.
(ii) Second Retrospection Interview

A. Task performance

Silver Island:
1. What problem did you have when trying to find the starting point?
   The speaker told me that the starting point was near the beach, a ‘marshy’ area, therefore, I thought that it was the beach which is near the desert. Then I also thought that the map was upside down and the speaker told me that the starting point was near the sea, a ‘marshy’ area, something like that. I thought if the map was the other way round from the speaker’s, then the starting point would have been the beach by the desert. I was confused with the shaded area and the beach. I thought that the shaded area, i.e. the swamps could be the beach that the speaker was referring to. I was hesitant because I thought I may have got the starting point wrong. Then the speaker gave me a hint that I should follow the coastline. Thus, I followed his instruction and I went to the coast. I saw the beach there, i.e. the one between the two mountains, then I realised that this was the beach he was talking about. When I was doing the task, I was very much confused.

2. Why did you stop near Surf island?
   The speaker told me to go through the mountains. I didn’t know which was the mountain he meant as I had already passed through one. I thought perhaps he meant the two volcanoes in front of me. I was not sure where exactly I had to go when he said I had to go through the mountains. Even now, watching the video, I am still not very sure whether I had to go through those mountains or not. I thought at that time there was not much sense to go on. The speaker could have told me to go east instead, which is a more appropriate way of giving direction for a route.

3. Why did you stop in front of the river with the rapids?
   I didn’t know where I had to cross the river. After crossing the river, the speaker then told me to pass through the forest and the mountains. The forest could only be this one on the right of the river or that one above the lake. I didn’t know whether I had to go down from here or up from here. There were two forests.

4. Why did you stop at the mountains near the river with the rapids?
   I thought that I may be in the wrong place as the speaker told me there were two lakes. Some of the things he mentioned did not correspond to mine. I thought I was going to the wrong direction. Maybe I had to go up but I was not sure at that time as I didn’t know what came after.

5. Why did you stop before the river on the east of the map?
   I heard the mountains were on my right so I thought I had to go more north. I also knew that the speaker had one village whereas I had two. I needed more information.

6. Why did you hesitate at the range of the mountains?
   I could not find any mark of the Mine when I was doing the task, but now I can see the Mine is marked.

B. Perception of the task - Silver Island

1. What do you think of your performance of this task when compared with the other two?
I think I took longer time than the others in doing the tasks because I was sick, my health was not good. I was not with it entirely. I could not perform satisfactorily. The third task is even more complicated than the other two. I found it more difficult.

2. Were you aware of your use of correct pronunciation when you were doing the tasks?
   I don't think I was. I took it for granted, but I now realise that there were some pronunciation problems that might have hindered the communication.

3. Have you learnt anything from the tasks?
   I have learnt more new words and must make sure I understand where the starting point is whenever I do this kind of task again.

C. Perception of the speaking course

1. What are your major English learning problems?
   Spoken English is my major problem. I am now very tired because of my health condition. In general, speaking is my main problem.

2. In what way do you think that the course has helped you?
   First of all, I have learnt to rephrase sentences when I cannot make myself clear. Also, I have learnt to use the spelling more.

3. Do you have any suggestions for the course?
   I can't think of any suggestions. I think it is very good as the way it was.
Appendix XXXX

The learning styles and relevant activities of students from China in Melton 1990: 43-44

Visual learning style:
- Read resources for new information.
- Use handouts with activities.
- Keep journals of class activities to reinforce vocabulary or new information.
- Watch an action kit. Write narrative of events.
- Take notes on a lecture. Outline the notes to reinforce ideas and compare with others.

Auditory learning style:
- Listening exercises from the teacher or audiotapes.
- Class discussions based on verbal stimuli.
- Oral repetition for new vocabulary items.
- Lectures by the teacher for new information.
- Cloze exercises using slow songs, such as "The Rose", "the Gambler", or Christmas music.
- Peer tutoring to reinforce new information.

Kinesthetic learning style:
- Total physical response for new vocabulary that can be commanded, such as verbs.
- Charades for new concrete vocabulary items.
- Roleplay for conversational skills.
- Problem solving based on realistic situations with total immersion into the scenario.
- Student-produced plays to increase fluency and pronunciation.

Tactile learning style:
- A variety of sequencing activities, such as having the students rearrange a cut up sentence or strip stories.
- A variety of small group "hands-on" activities, such as carving a pumpkin at Halloween or decorating a tree at Christmas using English as the medium of communication.
- A variety of 3-D vocabulary lessons, such as bridging different textures or different shapes to class to teach texture or shape words.
Introduction

2. Interactional competence

Following Trussell's (1986) and Pica's definition of CSL, 'competence' refers to a speaker's ability to produce and understand language in various contexts, including both formal and informal settings. This definition is based on the ability to understand and respond appropriately to the language used by others, as well as the ability to produce language that is appropriate to the situation. This definition is consistent with the idea that competence is a complex, multi-dimensional concept that encompasses not only the ability to understand and produce language, but also the ability to negotiate meaning and interact effectively with others in a variety of contexts.

In order to create a more effective listening classroom, it is important to understand the factors that influence learners' ability to understand and respond to the language used by others. This requires a detailed analysis of the role of the teacher, the role of the learner, and the role of the language itself in the process of learning.

Reference


Appendix X

2. Approaches and techniques of approaches

INTERACTIONAL LISTENING TASKS: A COMPARATIVE STUDY OF

NOMENCLATURE, WORKING PAPERS IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS (EWPL),


Vera L. Luk
4.1 Research Questions

4.1.1 Instructional Strategies: A Preliminary Exploration

This study aims to explore the impact of various instructional strategies on language proficiency. It is hypothesized that explicit strategies, such as those used in traditional classroom settings, may lead to greater gains in language proficiency compared to implicit strategies, which are more spontaneous and rely on natural language processing. However, further research is needed to confirm these findings and to identify the most effective strategies for improving language proficiency.

References

Stage 4

Deadlines for the production of the report are:

- Winter 2013: 30th November
- Spring 2014: 30th April
- Summer 2014: 30th July
- Autumn 2014: 30th November

The points were scored as follows:

1. The subject drew a diagram to illustrate the concept.
2. The subject used a computer-generated image to depict the concept.
3. The subject verbally described the concept using three sentences or less.
4. The subject wrote a short essay to explain the concept.
### Appendix A

#### Guidance Worksheet

Identify the following communication problems which have taken place in the video that you are going to watch and tick (V) the appropriate column. Some stretches of text may contain ONE or MORE problem points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stretch of Text</th>
<th>for Indication of Comprehension</th>
<th>for Confirmation</th>
<th>for Repetition of Speaker's Message</th>
<th>for Approximating/Rephrasing Speaker's Message</th>
<th>for Specific Request</th>
<th>for General Request</th>
<th>Pronunciation Problems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...because I got a sentence, here are so dance and disco in the evening, uh?</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She, I think, it mean ship, yeah. I think. She can carry—about 2,000 people.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My sentence is Q.E.II is the largest, uh, passenger ship in the world.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They must be nice to work on her.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The largest is ten metre by eight?</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...because I got a sentence. There are so dance and disco in the evening.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Appendix B**

#### Pronunciation Worksheet

Identify the following pronunciation problems which have taken place in each stretch of text.

- No c and b at all or not represented the same sounds in each stretch of text
- The pronunciation part : 5 mins.

Any common ONE of MORE problem points you are going to watch and tick ( V ) the appropriate column. Some stretches of text identify the following pronunciation problems which have taken place in the video that you are going to watch and click ( V ) the appropriate column. Some stretches of text.
Appendix C

Guidance Checklist

1. making general requests (i.e. the problem points are not specified.)
2. making specific requests (i.e. the problem points are specified.)

For Confirmation

1. approximating / rephrasing the speaker’s message
2. repeating the speaker’s message

For indication of Comprehension

Explicit - ’uh?’ ’huh?’ ‘Sir/Madam?’ ‘Excuse me?’ / ‘Pardon (me)?’ ‘What?’ ‘What do you mean?’ ‘I don’t know what you mean?’ ‘Could you please repeat that?’ ‘Could you please repeat what you have said?’ ‘What do you mean?’ ‘Excuse me?’ / ’Pardon (me)?’

Implicit - ‘Okay.’ ‘Ah! Huh, huh.’ ‘Yeah, yeah.’ ‘Yes.’ ‘I see.’ ‘Got it.’ ‘Uhuh.’ (These may be accompanied by gestures which may denote implicit indication of comprehension or the listener may carry on what he has been doing.)

Appendix D

Pronunciation Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Stress</th>
<th>TS</th>
<th>/s/</th>
<th>Final Consonant</th>
<th>Aspiration of /p/, and Plural/3rd Consonant</th>
<th>Person Endings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cabin</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work</td>
<td>4th</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dance</td>
<td>5th</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>times</td>
<td>6th</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>play</td>
<td>7th</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ship</td>
<td>8th</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work</td>
<td>9th</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Word Stress: 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>5th</th>
<th>6th</th>
<th>7th</th>
<th>8th</th>
<th>9th</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/e/</td>
<td>/e/</td>
<td>/e/</td>
<td>/e/</td>
<td>/e/</td>
<td>/e/</td>
<td>/e/</td>
<td>/e/</td>
<td>/e/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>